

Paul Morphy

A Modern Perspective



Valeri Beim

Paul Morphy

A Modern Perspective

Valeri Beim



2005

Russell Enterprises, Inc.
Milford, CT USA

Paul Morphy: A Modern Perspective

© Copyright 2005

Valeri Beim

All Rights Reserved

ISBN: 1-888690-26-7

Published by:
Russell Enterprises, Inc.
P.O. Box 5460
Milford, CT 06460 USA

<http://www.chesscafe.com>
info@chesscafe.com

Cover design by Janel Lowrance
Cover photo and sets by House of Staunton
www.HouseofStaunton.com
Translation by Jim Marfia

Printed in the United States of America



Table of Contents

Ackowledgements, Signs and Symbols	4
Introduction	5
Paul Morphy: Researching a Phenomenon	8
Part One: America	10
Part Two: Europe	51
Conclusion	152
Table of Results	155
Bibliography	160
Index of Openings	161
Index of Players	162
General Index	163

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Dr. H. Kaltenbrunner who often helps me with my writing.

Signs, Symbols

- ! a strong move
- !! a brilliant or unobvious move
- ? a weak move, an error
- ?? a grave error
- !? a move worth consideration
- ?! a dubious move
- # mate

Introduction

When I set about collecting material for my first book I wanted to ensure that the material would be as varied as possible. Looking for variety, I dove into examples from the 19th century, knowing that I would undoubtedly find them to be clear and convincing. The first source I “dove into” was Paul Morphy. All that I knew of him was that he had been a very young and colossally talented American chessplayer, that he traveled to Europe, where in a relatively short span of time he convincingly overcame the world’s best players; including the one who was unquestionably the strongest – that great master of attack, Adolf Anderssen.

Upon his return home Morphy refused to play on even terms against anyone. He underwent a psychological withdrawal that progressed to the point where he refused to play chess, except for odds games against a childhood friend, or an occasional simultaneous exhibition.

Morphy had an amazing eye for combinations and played a very aggressive style of chess, bravely sacrificing material for the attack. His contemporaries fell one after another, unprepared to withstand such an assault. Still, he played at a relatively low level compared to those who followed him, since the rules of positional play were as yet unknown, pending the arrival of Steinitz. Positional blunders appeared ubiquitously, in great quantities; and in this sense, Paul Morphy was no exception, outclassing the others only on the strength of his talent for combinations.

That is how I imagined the chess life of that era.

Understandably, I was only aware of a few examples of Morphy’s outstanding play, all of them the same – crushing defeats of trusting opposition.

Such was my knowledge of Morphy when I began my research. This was gleaned from a few books that often parroted one another, sometimes to the point of using the same exact words! In beginning my search for appropriate examples, I wasn’t expecting anything extraordinary. I thought only to come across something as yet undiscovered, a selection of lesser-known spectacular combinations and lightning attacks; I could not have hoped for more.

What I actually found was, as you may have guessed, something different.

I tried to uncover examples that were not too one-sided, and mainly chose to study those games versus more or less serious opposition – very few of my selections were odds games.

Thus I found myself reviewing Morphy’s most significant games and found, somewhat surprisingly, that they were hard fought battles with chances for both sides.

His opponents were not always lambs for the slaughter – not by a long shot!

For it is only in such struggles that we uncover the player's true character. The games especially chosen for books, articles, or other publications too often give a completely one-sided view of the real chessplayer.

Take one example: the brilliant game Rotlewi - Rubinstein (Lodz, 1907), which is commonly considered Rubinstein's "signature game." It is, in fact, a genuine treasure, but the percentage of such games played by Rubinstein (and I'm talking about the style of play, not the level!) was astonishingly small. What was really typical of his play in this example was only his masterful handling of a symmetrical pawn structure.

Many of the games I examined in this review of Morphy's work did fit my pre-conceived opinion of his play, but they were also considerably more interesting and deeply planned. I saw much that I had never read or heard described before, which forced me to seriously examine and deeply reflect on Morphy's play. A most interesting picture developed, which so overwhelmed and attracted me that I decided to save the majority of my examples from Morphy's games for a more suitable time; to keep my conclusions, for the time being, to myself and preserve them for wider circulation and more ambitious goals.

So it happened that the book, with which I intend to acquaint you with my discoveries, is now written and lies before you. Everything I wanted to say on this subject has been said – and, to the extent possible, shown – in this book. I consider it very important that, when I express some idea, I also present exact proof insofar as I am able. One must not merely present a hypothesis – one must also show that it *really* can stand on its own, and explain how it works out on the checkered board.

For such proof, I send the reader to the text of my book; but one conclusion I should like to present now and I hope you will agree with it after you finish the book. Alekhine, upon the death of Capablanca, expressed the highest praise for his great opponent, saying that such a genius had never existed before and apparently never would again. This characterization could also apply to Paul Morphy. I present this conclusion, not as a tribute to the memory of a notable chessplayer, but also as something far more practical. Those who are blessed from birth with a great talent, and who succeed in properly appraising and developing that talent, will outstrip their colleagues, even when they are very talented people themselves. In other words, between talent and genius there is a canyon which cannot be crossed, not even by the most grueling toil.

Alas, this is how it is for most. It's a fact that must simply be accepted, just as we accept the laws of nature. And since such a gift is given to someone for a reason, then it is up to us to try to extract whatever good that talent may do us, by devot-

ing serious study to the legacy of that genius.

To such study I dedicate this book; and I hope that I have succeeded in my presentation. I ask the reader to be my judge.

I am interested in your opinion about any of my books and stand ready to answer any questions you may have. You may contact me via e-mail: valeribeim@gmx.net.

Valeri Beim

Vienna

June 2005

Paul Morphy: Researching a Phenomenon

To follow the thoughts of the great is a most absorbing lesson. – A. S. Pushkin

I indicated in the Introduction the surprise and then delight that prompted me to begin the present work.

Yet, there have been many who have written about Morphy, who have studied his biography in detail and analyzed his games. And since I consider it a waste of time to put toner to paper only to restate what is already known, or merely to touch up a small number of variations in someone else's analysis – then how can I be of any use, or interest? Of course, there are those books which, by smartly summarizing the knowledge others have accumulated, and presenting the fullest and best organized picture of whatever subject they tackle, still manage to be interesting, useful, and even necessary.

Still, I have always tried to offer my readers a personal, original thought; without this, I would not dare to write books. So – what's this book about, and what are its goals?

Much has been written about Morphy, but the main theme throughout has always been the mystery of this legendary and tragic figure, and some secret or other behind the amazing rise and astonishing results of this American genius. Alexander Alekhine put it simply and clearly: "The power, the indomitable power of Morphy was both the reason for his success and the basis of his immortality." (*Shakhmatny Vestnik*, 1914) I concur in this opinion and I doubt anyone would disagree with it, but I am certain that my readers would be interested to know something more indicative of this power, of what created it and where it sprang from.

Naturally, the necessary conclusions can only be obtained from an objective analysis of the games, and these must be games which were played against (more or less) strong opposition. Just such analysis, and the conclusions which follow from it, form the subject matter of this book. The bulk of the games are taken from the matches Morphy played in Europe, but of course we will also examine other significant games characteristic of Morphy's style of play. I have tried to avoid odds games wherever possible.

The focus of this book is not historical research, but a few historical excursions will be unavoidable. We must know the situation in the chess world during Morphy's time, since its influence on the child, and later on the young man, was indubitably very significant.

I ask your pardon in advance for any possible inaccuracies. I am, unfortunately, a

very minor specialist in these matters, and my knowledge of this subject comes only from the popular literature in Russian, German and English. It is, however, my hope that this level of knowledge will prove ample for the goals of our research. So – let us begin with a historical overview of the world of chess when our hero arrived on the scene.

Chess had already acquired some amount of theory and the legacies of the Italians Polerio and Greco, and especially of the great French player F. A. D. Philidor, were still of practical importance in the making of a chessplayer. From the end of the 18th through the first half of the 19th century, the leading lights of the chess world were French and English players (the Germans would catch up soon enough); not surprisingly, then, the most important events in the first half of the 19th century became a series of matches among the leading chessplayers of these nations: the Frenchman de Labourdonnais, the Irishman McDonnell, and later between the Englishman H. Staunton and the Frenchman Saint-Amant.

These matches were significant landmarks in the history of chess and had considerable influence on the development of opening theory. Additionally, they considerably raised the interest in this game among the educated class. This was when the idea that chess was *a suitable pastime for persons of substance* began to take hold and spread. (In this joyless era for our beloved game, we can only look back on such an attitude with hopeless nostalgia.) Still, it would be a very long time before chess would merit serious consideration as a real profession.

The result of this change of status was an increase in the number of contests and increased public attention being paid to them. Contests between the strongest masters grew more frequent, first as matches, and then, in 1851, London saw the first real international tournament in the history of chess. This event would attract all the world's best players – with one small exception.

New books were being written and chess magazines appeared. The popularity of chess grew daily, attracting more and more people. Such wonderful moments in our cultural history are well known – a lengthy period of almost subterranean accumulation of knowledge and expertise in the preceding generations later explodes into a fiery cascade of interest in the subject – which then leads to the appearance of the top talent, or frequently even of a number of great masters. Such a figure is the subject of our book.

Part One: America

Paul Morphy was born in New Orleans in 1837 to a respectable, secure family in which his uncle, father, grandfather, and elder brother played chess. Thus, he was raised in a chess atmosphere, a circumstance that forms an important element in the development of many great masters. Morphy, as indicated on page 15 of David Lawson's excellent book *Paul Morphy: The Pride and Sorrow of Chess*, "had been watching his father playing even before he was six years old, for at eight and ten years of age he was engaging Gen. Winfield Scott and Dr. Camille Rizzo successfully..." This age, I have found from my extensive experience as a trainer, is quite sufficient for retaining that ability to absorb information.

In our day, the sequence by which young talents break into the chess world follows a familiar pattern. At an early age they demonstrate outstanding knowledge of the most diverse opening variations, which is only possible with an excellent memory; a rapid and accurate capacity for calculation; outstanding combinative capabilities; plus – and this component is *de rigueur* – resourcefulness in unpleasant situations. This last characteristic is rarely mentioned, but it is of exceptional importance. Its presence or absence must be considered when evaluating any young player's potential.

These characteristics reveal themselves very quickly, and at about the 13th year they turn into real and, in our era, quite significant results. We saw it with Capablanca, Reshevsky demonstrated his enormous talent at an amazingly

early age, and then came Fischer's rapid, unstoppable ascent. In recent years such developments have become commonplace.

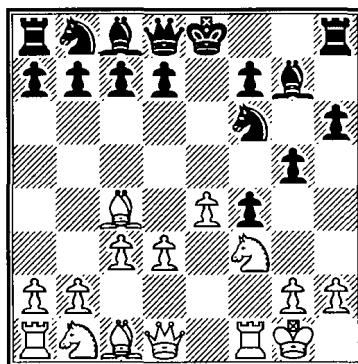
But the very first *wunderkind* in the history of chess was Paul Morphy! From his youth he demonstrated the whole gamut of qualities listed above. Let's see how notable his play was at an early age.

*McConnell, J. - Morphy, P.
New Orleans, 1849*

**1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qf3 g5 4.Qc4
Qg7 5.d3**

This passive move is contrary to the spirit of gambit play. The theoretical continuations are 5.d4 d6 6.c3 or 5.h4.

5...h6 6.0-0 Qf6 7.c3



7...b5!

A notable moment; it was mainly because of this decision by Black that I included this game. Objectively, the move is inaccurate. The exclamation point is for Black's knowledge of the idea and for courage. The move was undoubtedly influenced by the Evans Gambit, which would have been well

known to young Morphy. However talented the youngster, his first steps are always taken in imitation of someone else. Simpler and better was 7...d5 8.exd5 0-0 9.Qb3 Qbd7 or 7...d6 with advantage to Black in both cases.

8.Qxb5 c6 9.Qc4 d5 10.exd5 cxd5 11.Qe2+!?

The immediate bishop check was better.

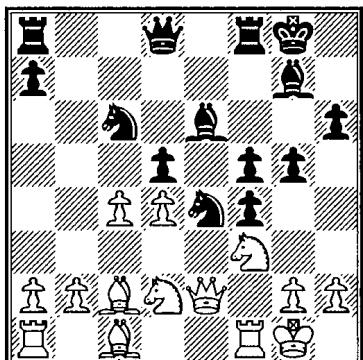
11...Qe6 12.Qb3?!

And this decision is even less fortunate, again the right response was 12.Qb5+.

12...0-0 13.d4?!

Improving Black's position; after 13.Qa3? Qc6 Black would have had only a small advantage.

13...Qe4 14.Qc2 f5 15.Qbd2 Qc6 16.c4?



As a result of White's inaccurate play, his position was already a bit worse, but still quite playable. For example, 16.Qa4? Rc8 leaves Black with an advantage, but the real battle would just be beginning. Instead, White commits a grave error that decreases the quality

of this game precipitously.

16...Qxd4+!?

Now we come to the second crucial point of this game from the viewpoint of our research. The simplest, strongest way to win was the obvious 16...g4! 17.Qe1 Qxd4, after which the win must come very quickly. Nevertheless, Black's decision is noteworthy and interesting. My point is that there was a third way to win the pawn by capturing at once with the knight. So, if we compare this possibility with the move played in the game, then the latter move deserves preference because it brings another piece into the game, and this makes it harder for White to defend himself by exchanges.

Another aspect to consider is that this game, judging from appearances, was probably played at a fast pace; given White's terrible blunders on the 12th and 16th moves and from the fact that Black overlooked the simplest solution. This is easily understood from the perspective of a 12-year-old boy. Morphy probably wasn't calculating very much, and he probably evaluated the difference between the two captures intuitively, while undoubtedly foreseeing the whole variation that occurred in the game. Remember this moment; we will draw conclusions from it a little later.

17.Qxd4?

White trustingly enters the main variation. He had to play 17.Kh1 when 17...Rb6 or 17...Qg7 would have left Black with "only" a large advantage.

17...Qxd4 18.Wd3 Wb6 19.Wh1

$\mathbb{Q} \times c2$ 20. $\mathbb{W} \times c2$ $\mathbb{Q} f2+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} g1?$

This is bad, of course; but it only confirms our suspicion as to the speed of play in this game. Besides, taking the knight wouldn't really have changed anything.

21... $\mathbb{Q} h3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ $\mathbb{W} g1+$
23. $\mathbb{B} \times g1$ $\mathbb{Q} f2\#$ 0-1

After seeing this simple little game, so weakly played by Morphy's opponent, I nevertheless feel justified in expressing my first conclusion by relating the words of Mikhail Botvinnik. Please recall that the great master's words were always few, always laden, and deeply thought-out. He formulated the following: *The Most Important Elements of Chess Talent*. (I draw your attention to his use of the word *talent*, and not *strength*. We will have more to say about the elements of strength.) In his opinion, these were the following: *Rapidity* or quick calculation; *memory*; and the method of using the first two components (64-Shahmatnoe Obozrenie #8, 2001).

This last element is the least understood and the "cleverest"; but I suspect that it is precisely its nature that distinguishes the simply talented players from those who later grow into the really gifted. So there you have it, the above episode gave us the opportunity to think about the presence and importance of the first component in the young Morphy. Later events would show that his memory was also a powerful weapon, as we find supported by the recollections of his niece. Neishtadt relates in *Uncrowned Champions* that she told of how, "having graduated from the university, Paul amazed local

lawyers with his photographic knowledge of the law codes of the state of Louisiana ... this was a thick volume, encompassing ... more than a thousand articles with commentaries and notes. Morphy could recite from memory the text of any of these, word for word." This fact leaves a strong impression and goes a long way toward explaining the origin of our hero's chess talent.

As for the second episode, the one after White's 16th move, let's remember our suggestion of the intuitive nature of Morphy's decision and the path he chose in making it. Black successfully arranged his own pieces, while interfering with the capacity of his opponent's. Later on, we will see several such examples in the course of our examinations.

It is precisely to give a direction to this examination, and immediately to guide your attention to its most important aspects, that I allowed myself to begin making judgments while having in hand only the sketchiest material. Of course, I would never start acting so foolishly without good reason. It's just that I know how the picture is going to develop as we go along.

McConnell, J. - Morphy, P.
New Orleans, 1850

Some sources show the game as being played in 1852.

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$
4. b4 $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ 5. c3 $\mathbb{Q} a5$ 6. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q} f6$
7. d4 0-0 8. dxe5

Theory doesn't particularly approve of this move, preferring 8. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ or 8. $\mathbb{W} c2$.

8... $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q} a3?!$

Typical Evans Gambit play, but an unfortunate choice in this position. After 9. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 11.f4 White would have had compensation for his pawn.

9...d6 10.e×d6?

This is just a mistake, although even after the better 10. $\mathbb{W} c2$ $\mathbb{Q} g5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ $\mathbb{W} \times g5$ 12.e×d6 c×d6 13. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ $\mathbb{B} d8$ Black would have had a clear advantage. Now Black's advantage is decisive. The move played completely strips White's position of its last active possibilities in the center and aids the development and consolidation of Black's position. We will repeatedly see this kind of terrible positional error from Morphy's opponents.

Many authors, commenting upon the ease of Morphy's victories, say something along the lines of "such were the times – they were wild and undeveloped." But what was Morphy himself like in those days? How is it that, among such players, he still managed to sail to the very heights of chess? Where did he gain such an understanding of chess play? The answers will be found in our further study of these games.

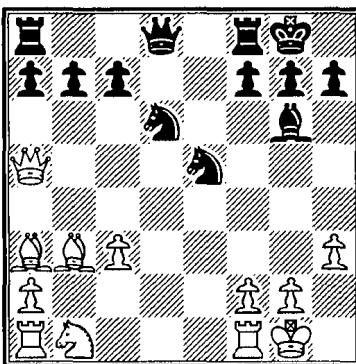
**10... $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q} b3$ $\mathbb{Q} g4$ 12.h3
 $\mathbb{Q} h5$ 13. $\mathbb{W} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} e5?!$**

Another inaccuracy; 14.Re1 was relatively best, although it would not have affected the outcome.

14... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 15. $\mathbb{W} \times a5$

After 15. $\mathbb{W} \times e5$ Black's advantage

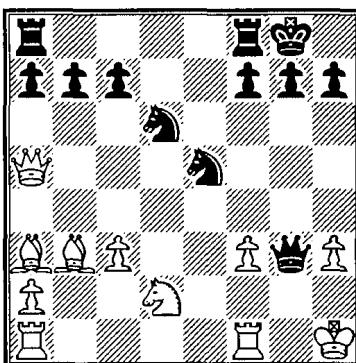
is also very great. But now he begins a direct attack on the enemy king and all the defender's forces find themselves far from the decisive events, which is typical in many of Morphy's games.



15... $\mathbb{W} g5!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ $\mathbb{Q} e4$ 17.f3

17. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{W} h5$ is also hopeless. Now Morphy plays an obvious piece sacrifice to expose the white king's position and open the path for his other pieces.

17... $\mathbb{Q} \times f3!$ 18.g×f3 $\mathbb{W} g3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} d2$



There is no saving line for White. For example: 19. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ $\mathbb{W} \times h3+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{W} g3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ c×d6 22. $\mathbb{W} d5$ $\mathbb{B} ae8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ (23. $\mathbb{W} \times d6$ $\mathbb{W} h3+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+ -$) 23... $\mathbb{Q} e6$ and wins.

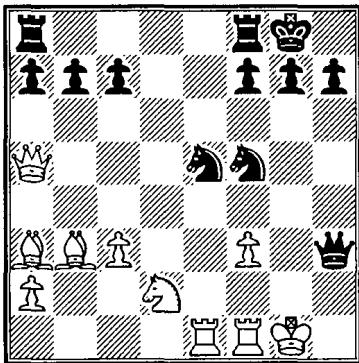
19... $\mathbb{Q} f5!$

Black does not yet have enough pieces on hand to deliver the final blow to White's king. In such cases, time is always worth more than material.

20. $\mathbb{R}ae1$

The rook is untouchable: 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ with mate soon to follow.

20... $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$



21... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$

We have arrived at the moment for which, in great part, I included this game. A simpler, more forcing conclusion would have been the standard "windmill" movement of the queen: 21... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$! 23. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$. Morphy's choice was less precise; but then, it was quite indicative of his play. Contrary to all the assertions about the astounding accuracy of his play, Morphy passes up a comparatively simpler win. Not because he was incapable of finding it, but because he saw an equally convincing win and liked it better; something we will see frequently in this book. The most important detail is that Morphy, in all such cases, chose *the path which put the greatest possible number of his*

pieces into play. This in turn means that he examined that line first, which is also very important!

22. $\mathbb{Q}f2$

Other tries would not have saved White: 22. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (23. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$! 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8!$; or 22. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$; while after 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ Morphy would have had to go back and find the "staircase" for his queen: 22... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$. As you may easily see from the variety of these lines, Black's decision on the preceding move was not the most precise, objectively speaking; on the other hand, it did meet *certain important* principles, partly described above, the rest of which we will have to formulate for ourselves later on. But again we may ask, "How did he become acquainted with these principles?"

The game ended simply: 22... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ 0-1

In our next two games, Morphy faced much tougher opposition and the first serious opponent of his life. The 13-year-old boy passed his test with flying colors. In the interests of our research, I am presenting these games out of chronological order.

*Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.
New Orleans (2), 05/25/1850*

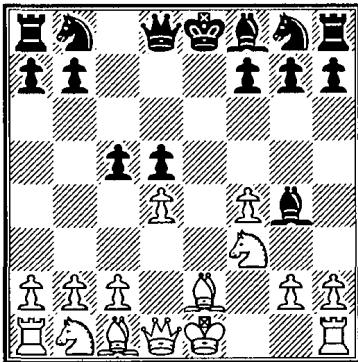
1.e4 c5 2.f4 e6 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

An interesting moment; today 4. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ is frequently played here, but 4.e5 is seen more often. Even in Morphy's time this was a well known line, having oc-

curred several times in the games of the McDonnell – de Labourdonnais match; one of the two most important events in the history of chess in those days. And the fact that the overall result of this variation was clearly favorable to Black, which is the side that the great de Labourdonnais always played, might also have been significant.

There cannot be the slightest doubt that Morphy was familiar with those games. And considering his phenomenal memory, he undoubtedly knew the theory of this variation. Nevertheless, he played his own line and this is already a serious indicator. It may be assumed that the contemporary “theoretical” positions of this line, with their fixed pawn chains, did not suit Morphy. Whatever the reason, the fact that a 13-year-old, who had very little practice against serious opposition, was not afraid to play his own way is a very good sign.

4...e×d5 5.d4 ♜g4 6.♗e2



Of course, White cannot expect to gain any sort of opening advantage; but here he ought to have played 6.♗b5+!? which probably equalizes.

6...♗x f3?!

But Löwenthal immediately reprieves his young opponent. After 6...♗c6?! the advantage would have been Black's.

7.♗x f3 ♜f6 8.0-0 ♜e7 9.♗e3 c×d4?!

Still another inaccuracy; this one allowing White to seize the initiative: 9...c4 10.b3 cxb3 11.axb3 ♜c6 was better.

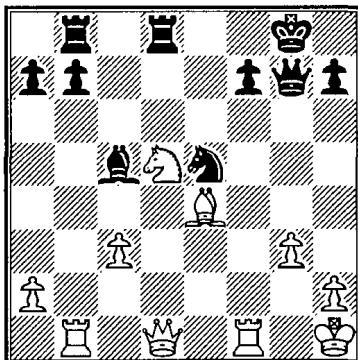
10.♗x d4 0-0

White keeps the advantage after 10...♜c6 11.♗c3 ♜d4 12.♗xd4.

**11.♗c3 ♜c6 12.♗x f6 ♜xf6
13.♗x d5 ♜xb2 14.♗b1 ♜d4+
15.♗h1 ♜b8 16.c3 ♜c5 17.f5
♗h4?!**

Black had to think about safety and play 17...♜e7?! when after the likely continuation 18.♗xe7+ ♜xe7 19.♗xc6 bxc6 20.f6 gxf6 the position would have been unclear. Yet how could a player with an international reputation retreat before a child from a chess backwater?!

**18.g3 ♜g5 19.f6 ♜e5 20.f×g7
♗fd8 21.♗e4 ♜×g7**



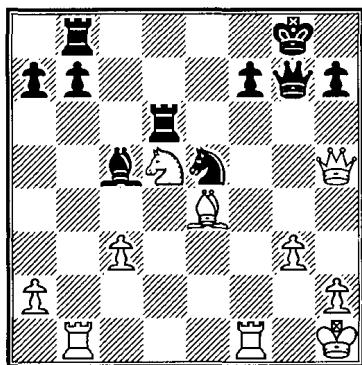
22.♗h5

Young Morphy has played simple,

strong chess and completely outplayed his opponent. But here, he commits a string of inaccuracies. He could have immediately delivered the blow he was preparing by this queen sortie, and to greater effect: 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7+?$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ (other replies are still worse) 23. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{B} d6$ 24. $\mathbb{W} d2$ and White reaches roughly the same position he does in the game, but with a pawn more. Why did Morphy, with his tremendous tactical alertness, miss this possibility? It is unlikely that he considered all the candidate moves; instead, he sought the move that followed the principle of *bringing into play the greatest number of pieces in the shortest possible time.*

More importantly White had an even stronger continuation in this position; first 22. $\mathbb{B} f5!$ and only after the forced 22... $\mathbb{Q} h8$ to continue 23. $\mathbb{W} h5$. Now after 23... $\mathbb{Q} g6$ (Black is also in dire straits after 23... $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 24. $\mathbb{B} bf1$) 24. $\mathbb{B} bf1$ $\mathbb{B} f8$ 25. $\mathbb{W} f6$ White wins immediately. So Morphy only erred in the order of his moves; his *approach* to the resolution of the problem of this position was correct! What this approach was based upon is the most important question of this book and it will be analyzed further on.

22... $\mathbb{B} d6$



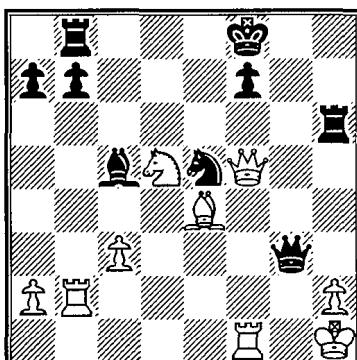
23. $\mathbb{Q} \times h7+?!$

Again, objectively speaking, this was inaccurate. Once more, this was not by accident and not for lack of consideration! A stronger line was 23. $\mathbb{Q} e7+?$ $\mathbb{Q} h8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} f5$ $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 25. $\mathbb{W} \times g6$ $\mathbb{B} \times g6$ 26. $\mathbb{B} \times b7$ with an obvious advantage, even though everything is not yet completely clear. But the variation giving White a great, perhaps decisive, advantage was 23. $\mathbb{W} f5!$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 24. $\mathbb{B} f4$.

23... $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{B} h6$ 25. $\mathbb{W} f5$ $\mathbb{W} \times g3$

Whereas now, as we can see, Black has not only kept material even, but has even managed to create a mate threat. Does this mean that Morphy miscalculated on his 23rd move? I don't think so, proposing instead that he foresaw the position after his next move.

26. $\mathbb{B} b2$



If I am correct, then it is quite understandable why this position would have attracted him: *now all White's pieces are in play and they all work together!* It's a motif that will be repeated throughout the book. It is possible that White's last move may have attracted Morphy by its quite subtle, indeed, al-

most invisible beauty. This beauty lies in the fact that what appears to be a defensive move, turns out to be the overture to an attack, in which the previously passive rook plays a significant role. Unfortunately, it rests upon an oversight. Such hidden beauty can afford immense pleasure, but only if someone is well aware of the thread of the game. An uninformed or ill-informed spectator cannot understand the effect of this fragment. And that is, unfortunately, one of the reasons for the tragedy of our beloved game today.

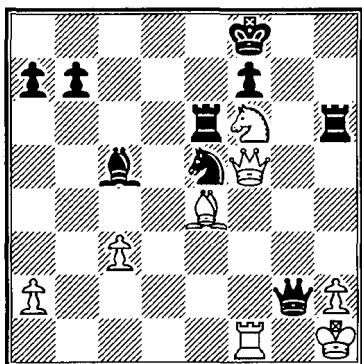
26... $\mathbb{E}e8?$

Having obtained a chance for salvation, Black passes it up. The only correct move was 26... $\mathbb{W}h3!$ – a move Morphy undoubtedly either overlooked or underestimated in his calculations. After the forced exchange of queens (27. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{E}h4$), White would be left without the spearhead of his attack and after 27. $\mathbb{E}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 28. $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{E}e6$ the game would be almost equal.

27. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{E}e6$ 28. $\mathbb{E}g2?!$

This move does not let the win slip, but 28. $\mathbb{W}xg2$ was simpler. Perhaps he was tired or quite understandably excited.

28... $\mathbb{W}xg2+$



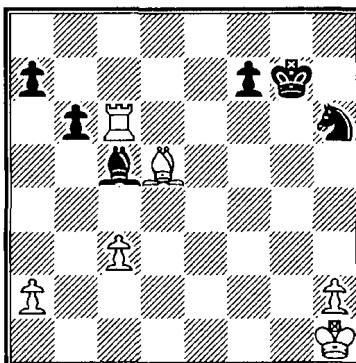
29. $\mathbb{Q}xg2?!$

29. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ would seem to be more natural, but the text turns out to be stronger and – what's most interesting – it's based on precise calculation! We are witnessing a very interesting structure of thought, if it can be so expressed.

29... $\mathbb{E}e6$ 30. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{E}xf6$ 31. $\mathbb{E}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 32. $\mathbb{E}f5!$

This is the move that supports White's decision on move 29.

32... $b6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 34. $\mathbb{E}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 35. $\mathbb{E}c6$



In the endgame, Morphy plays outstandingly and executes the entire ending flawlessly. Another fact we must put in our notebooks! The rest requires no further explanations.

35... $a5$ 36. $\mathbb{E}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $f6$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 41. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 42. $\mathbb{E}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $f5$ 44. $\mathbb{E}f6$ $f4+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 47. $\mathbb{E}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 48. $\mathbb{E}xc5$ $b\times c5$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 1-0

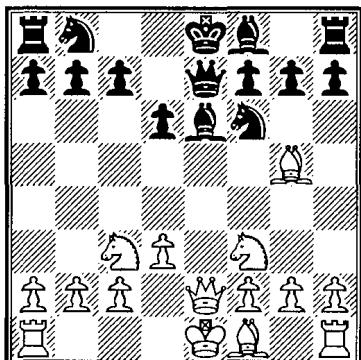
I would like you to examine the following game fragment to draw your attention

tion to just one move, albeit one that was never played!

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.

New Orleans (1), 05/22/1850

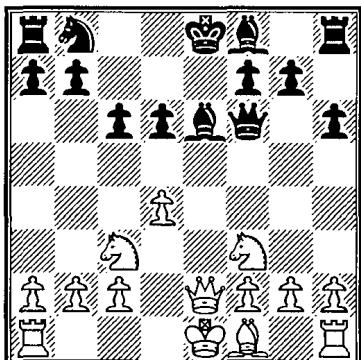
- 1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♘xe5 d6
4.♘f3 ♘xe4 5.♗e2 ♗e7 6.d3 ♘f6
7.♘c3 ♘e6 8.♗g5



8...h6?

This is a quiet line of the Petroff Defence. The position appears simple and clear, but requires accuracy from Black because he is behind in development. His last move, however, was inaccurate. Correct was 8...♝bd7 9.0-0-0 and only now 9...h6.

- 9.♘xf6 ♗xf6 10.d4 c6



This position comes about by force after Black's eighth move mistake.

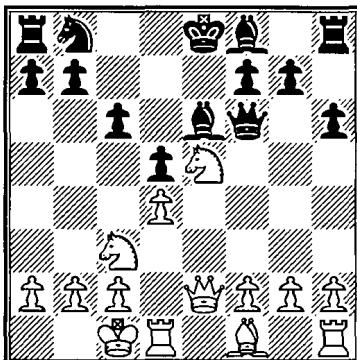
The young Morphy chooses an inferior continuation:

11.0-0-0?

It is precisely this decision by White that interests me enough to serve the goal of our research. Because nowadays it would be purely elementary for any gifted youngster, even one much younger than Morphy at the time he played this game, to find the move 11.d5! cracking Black's pawn structure, to be followed by 11...cxd5 12.0-0-0. I could easily picture myself criticizing any smart 8-year-old, with a couple years of regular study under his belt, if he could not find this continuation.

Why do I talk about all this, and why do I spend so much time on such details? Because this episode fits quite well into the framework of the questions we have posed ourselves, namely: Where, and how, did Morphy learn chess, and what did he know, and how did he know how to do it? There were some things he knew and understood intuitively; but in this episode, encountering a simple problem involving an element of *static chess*, the young Morphy took a pass. This episode, too, we will remember.

11...d5 12.♘e5



12...Qb4?

This time it was Löwenthal who erred. After the correct 12...Qd7 13.Qxd7 ♕×d7 it would be Black with a small, but long-lasting advantage. But after the following tactical blow:

13.Q×d5! Q×d5 14.Qg6+

Morphy was able to demonstrate that the complications were in White's favor. He played excellently – but then the game finish falls into doubt. All sources agree up until Black's 54th move and then they diverge. According to Lawson (*Pride and Sorrow*, pp. 28-35), Löwenthal himself is responsible for the confusion, presenting an erroneous score in his collection of Morphy's games, with the game ending in a draw after a grievous blunder by Morphy at move 58. The correct score was provided by Paul's uncle Ernest and shows Black resigning on move 55. Anyway, all of the most interesting stages of the game are beyond doubt. Even if the tired boy let slip an elementary win at the very end, I don't see the problem. He did everything he had to do!

Let's go forward seven years. During this time, our hero studied in the Jesuit College in Spring Hill, Alabama, and then in the *Law School of Louisiana*, from which he graduated in April, 1857. We know only of Morphy's offhand games from this period and in nearly all of them, with some small exceptions, he gave odds of knight or rook; sometimes even more. Of course, only the opponents receiving the odds benefited from such games. The one giving the odds generally reduces the level of his play for two reasons. By practicing

against considerably weaker opposition one may, even unintentionally, become used to lower playing standards; and playing "crooked" chess, in which the strategic principles of play assume a minor role and tactics become paramount, is bound to make you stupid.

In our day, it's quite impossible to imagine how a young player could have developed his talent so completely with only this kind of practice. Especially during the most important maturing age, exactly when a teenager absolutely needs lots of practice, above all against opponents superior in experience and strength. Paul Morphy did so and he soon brilliantly won an important tournament, demonstrating a tremendous superiority over the opposition. Then he made his phenomenal tour of Europe, entering forever into chess history. This accomplishment was truly a fantastic one. One can only bow before such a unique gift and regret all the more that it ended prematurely!

For Morphy to reach such an enormous level of playing strength unaided was an absolutely unique occurrence in the practice of world chess. According to Kasparov on page 32 of *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, Morphy utilized the chess literature of the day and "read Philidor's *L'analyse*, the Parisian magazine *La Régence*, Staunton's *Chess Player's Chronicle*" and possibly also Anderssen's *Schachzeitung* (at least, he knew all of Anderssen's published games). He studied Bilguer's 400-page *Handbuch* – which consisted partly of opening analyses in tabular form, and also Staunton's *Chess Player's Handbook*."

The young Morphy not only had his

phenomenal memory, but also he loved to learn and was an expert student. He was fluent in English, French, German, and somewhat in Spanish, which he mastered at school. He even finished his five-year Law School program in only two years! Thus, with his amazing gift for obtaining and retaining information, Morphy was able to compensate for the absence of structured chess training normally necessary for the development of young talent.

Moreover, in some respects this “bookish” method of development was fruitful as it kept the young Morphy from being influenced to any great extent by the American chess environment, which was quite provincial in comparison with Europe. Simultaneously, it directed his development on a much more professional course in comparison with other American players.

Let’s examine the games Morphy played in the period after gaining his law degree and before he went off to Europe. In October of 1857, he went to New York to participate in his first serious event – The First American Chess Congress. This event was organized under the influence of the London Tournament of 1851 and followed the same format.

Naturally, the players who participated in this tournament played an enormous number of offhand games against each other. These were Morphy’s first encounters with the majority of the leading American masters and some of the games are worthy of careful scrutiny. One of these games became widely popular thanks to its spectacular nature. It was also quite characteristic of

Morphy’s playing style.

But first, I would like to acquaint you with a little-known, simple-looking game from that period that is useful for the goals of our research.

Morphy, P. - Schulten, J.

New York, offhand game, 1857

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 ♗c5
4.c3 ♘ge7**

The replies 4...♘f6 4...♗f6 and even 4...f5 are far more popular today.

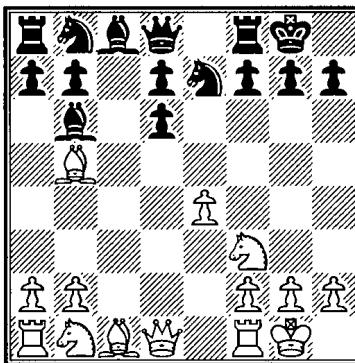
5.0-0 0-0?!

A significant inaccuracy; 5...♗b6 was better.

6.d4 exd4

After 6...♗d6 7.♗bd2 White’s advantage is clear.

7.cxd4 ♗b6 8.d5 ♘b8 9.d6 cxd6



As we will see, Morphy has become much more adept in the problems of pawn structure.

10.♗f4!

This continuation is objectively better than 10.♗xd6 ♗c7 11.♗d3 d5 12.♗g5

a6 13.Qa4 Qbc6. It is also completely in accordance with the principles of piece development, in which Morphy was a pioneer.

10...Qc7?

Weak. In fact, 10...d5 was strictly necessary; after 10.exd5 d6 12.h3 White has the advantage, but the battle would just be beginning.

11.Qc3

Now Black is “strangled.”

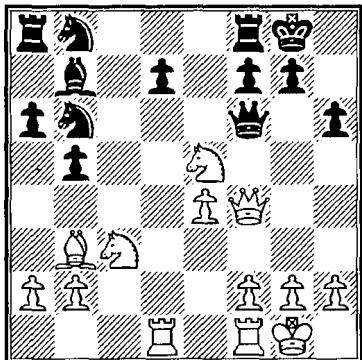
11...a6 12.Qc4 b5 13.Qb3 Qb7
14.Qxd6 Qxd6?!

14...Qbc6 was more stubborn.

15.Qxd6 h6 16.Qad1 Qc8
17.Qf4 Qb6?

The decisive mistake in a very unpleasant position; he had to keep the d6-square under control. After 17...Qc6 18.e5 White's advantage is great, but Black would still have hope.

18.Qe5 Qf6



19.Qxf6!

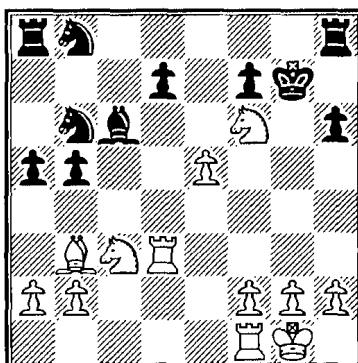
It would have been enough for White to retreat the queen to g3 and then set up a kingside attack by advancing his

f- and e-pawns. This method would probably have been chosen by, say, Anderssen. But Morphy's choice is simpler and characteristic of his chess worldview. He nearly always preferred clarity and would not shrink from favorable simplification. Capablanca was like that, as was Robert Fischer. I would like to draw particular attention to the similarities between Morphy, Capablanca and Fischer, which will be discussed further.

19...gxf6 20.Qg4 Qg7 21.Qxf6! Qc6

21...Qxf6 22.Qd6+ Qe7 23.Qxb6 Qc6
24.Qd1 Qd8 25.Qd5 was also hopeless for Black.

22.e5 a5 23.Qd3 Qh8



24.Qcd5!

Another outstanding, simple and technically precise decision; Morphy plays this quite straightforward ending strongly and convincingly. Don't forget that this young man as yet had almost no serious playing experience.

24...Qc4

24...Qxd5 would have been strongly met with 25.Qxd5! and the black pawns

become weaker still. Again, I draw your attention to the young player's rapidly developing feel for *some* problems of pawn structure.

**25. $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ $b \times c4$ 26. $\mathbb{B} g3+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$
27. $\mathbb{Q} b6$ $\mathbb{B} a7$ 28. $\mathbb{B} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} b5$ 29. $\mathbb{B} d4$
 $\mathbb{B} c7$ 30. $\mathbb{B} dg4$ 1-0**

Here is the famous game cited previously, which is so characteristic of Morphy's play. Kasparov commented upon it, in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on pages 35-36, and I will make use of some variations from his observations.

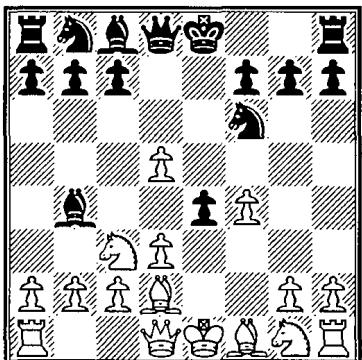
Schulten, J. - Morphy, P.

New York, offhand game, 1857

1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.e×d5 e4 4. $\mathbb{Q} c3$

Nowadays, 4.d3 is considered more accurate.

4... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 5.d3 $\mathbb{Q} b4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} d2$

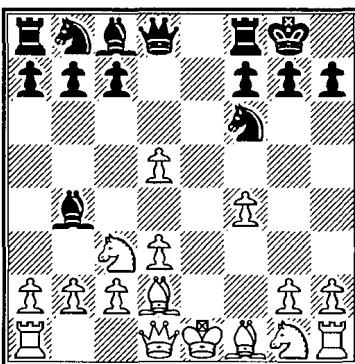


Here comes the move that sent this rather simple little game into the annals of history:

6...e3!? 7. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ 0-0 8. $\mathbb{Q} d2$

The point of Black's sacrifice becomes clear and I refer the reader to my after-

ward of this game where I present examples from two of the games between de Labourdonnais and McDonnell. They allow us to see the close parallels with Morphy's decision and read Morphy's own evaluation of a similar situation. They also serve as a good illustration of my thinking on the role studying chess literature played in Morphy's chess development.



8... $\mathbb{Q} \times c3!$

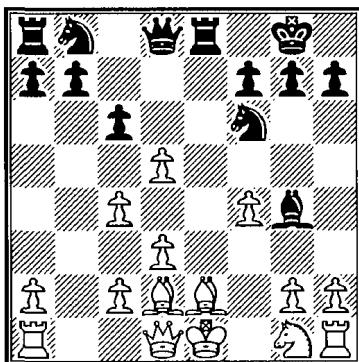
The knight on c3 might have become an important defensive piece for White as may be seen from this variation given by Kasparov: 8... $\mathbb{B} e8+$ 9. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{Q} g4?$ (taking the knight is still good here) 10. $\mathbb{Q} e4!$ with the better position for White.

9. $b \times c3$ $\mathbb{B} e8+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{Q} g4$ 11. c4

This move has been repeatedly criticized, but it's playable. Kasparov gives 11. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ 12. $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q} f1$ as the strongest continuation, correctly noting that the continuation 13. $\mathbb{Q} e1$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} c5+$ (inducing the weakening 15.d4) leaves Black better; but I cannot see what the improvement for White is after 13... $\mathbb{Q} c5+!?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 16. $c \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} h1$ $\mathbb{Q} ad8$. I therefore suggest that it would

be better to play 11.h3, the continuation being 11... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 13. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ when chances are level.

11...c6



12.d×c6?

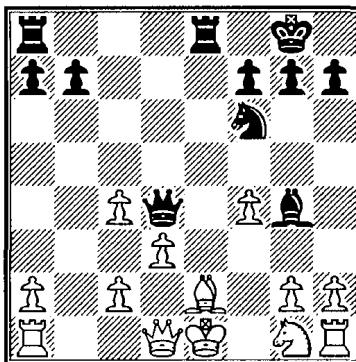
This decisive error illustrates the gap between Morphy and his American contemporaries. It violates the most important principle of chess: namely development. Both this principle and the *principle of co-ordination of forces* that flows from it have many ramifications. Morphy naturally possessed an ideal sense of these issues and it was precisely his understanding and his wonderful implementation of these principles that are the chief legacy left to us by this great American chessplayer.

This is the premise I aim to prove in this book and this game serves as a good example. Instead of helping his opponent's previously undeveloped pieces into play and opening lines of activity for them, White should have concerned himself with his own development. Kasparov says, "absolutely essential was 12.h3 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 13. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{C}xd5$ 14. $\mathbb{C}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 15.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ with an extra pawn, for which Black has

some compensation, but not more."

12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f1$

Now Black's overwhelming forces break through easily. 13. $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14. $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ does not help as it leads to a position that provides an excellent illustration of the *principle of co-ordination of forces*:

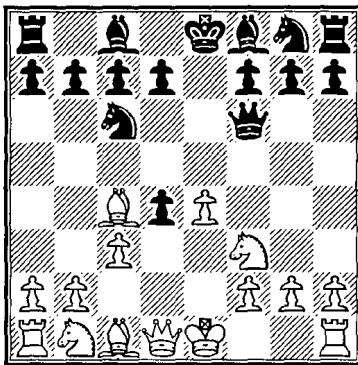


Black has more pieces in play with open paths into the enemy camp, but most importantly, all his pieces work together. Not surprisingly, there's no salvation for White: 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (White doesn't have it any easier after 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 16.h×g4 $\mathbb{Q}g3)$ 15... $\mathbb{A}xe2+$ 16. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2!$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{R}e8+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4.$

13... $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{A}xe2+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 18. $\mathbb{g}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 0-1

Here are the examples I promised you earlier:

The next diagram shows the position, from the game de Labourdonnais - McDonnell, London Match-1 (2), 1834, Black played 5...d3. Comment-



ing on this game in the *New York Ledger* on Saturday, August 13, 1859 Morphy wrote:

"McDonnell here selects the best move. It effectually prevents the formation of centre pawns by his adversary, and in a measure restrains the action of the White pieces on the queen's side. If 5...dxc3; 6.Qxc3 Qb4 7.Qd2 Qge7 8.Qb5, and White's superiority is more marked than in the game as actually played. Again, if 5...Qc5 6.e5 Qg6 (Black evidently could not have played 6...Qxe5 as White would have won a piece by 7.Qe2 followed by 8.cxd5.) 7.cxd5 with a fine game. Had Black in this latter variation played 6...Qe7, White would have replied not with 7.cxd5, as in that case Black could have captured pawn with bishop [7...Qxd5], but with 7.0-0, having a very strong attacking game."

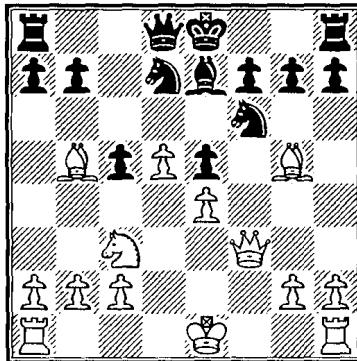
This reveals some important elements in Morphy's chess worldview. Note that he speaks of the restriction of activity. This passage encapsulates one of the important principles of *chess dynamics*, which is one of the main themes of this book.

Here are two illustrations of this theme:

Morphy, P. - Meek, A.

New York, offhand game, 1857

1.e4 e6 2.d4 c5 3.d5 e5 4.f4 d6
5.Qf3 Qg4 6.fxe5 Qxf3 7.Qxf3
dxe5 8.Qb5+ Qd7 9.Qc3 Qgf6
10.Qg5 Qe7

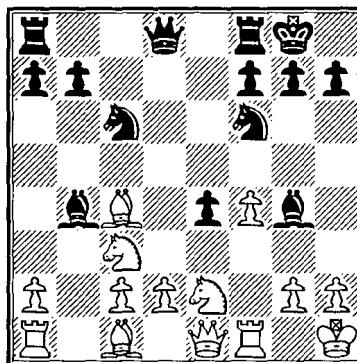


11.d6! Qxd6 12.0-0-0 1-0

McDonnell, A. - de Labourdonnais, L.

London-1 (24), 1834

1.e4 e5 2.Qc4 Qc5 3.b4 Qxb4
4.f4 d5! 5.exd5 e4 6.Qe2 Qf6 7.0-
0 0-0 8.Qbc3 c6! 9.dxc6 Qxc6
10.Qh1 Qg4 11.Qe1



Now came the spectacular 11...e3! After 12.dxe3 Qxe2 13.Qxe2 Qe4 14.Qb2 Wa5 White's position was hopeless and Black soon won. The similarity between this game and Schulten - Morphy is enormous.

The Congress soon began and it used the same system of knockout matches that was utilized at the London tournament. All the matches were played to the first 3 wins, except the final which was played to 5 wins. Morphy got a favorable draw in the first round in that he faced a player with a solid, healthy playing style and a good player by the standards of American chess. His opponent was an older, very experienced player and it is possible that Morphy would have had to exert his full powers were Mr. Thompson in his best years. As it was, facing just this opponent, he acquired the experience of real battle that he so acutely needed. Young talents can instantly absorb the lessons learned, for when they face strong opposition, they literally grow from one game to the next.

Let's see what lessons the experienced warrior taught the young genius.

Morphy, P. - Thompson, J.

First American Congress,
New York (1.2), 1857

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 c×d4
4.♕x d4 e6 5.♗e3 ♘e7 6.♗c3 h6?!
7.♗d3 d5?

This creates significant weaknesses – to go with the pointless loss of a tempo on the previous move.

8.♗b5!

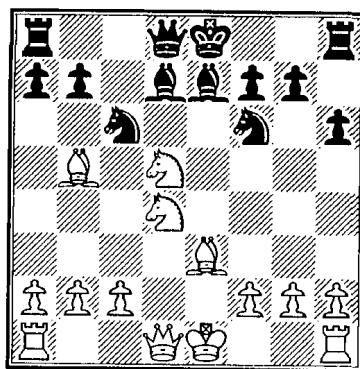
Morphy has no fear of “trampling upon principle” when necessary. He moves a piece a second time even though he has many pieces yet to develop. From the viewpoint of our research this means that Morphy was more than just

a “primitive genius” who merely understood the principle of rapid development. Of course, this alone could not be enough to win! We will see that Morphy had vast capabilities and an intuitive sense of the deep secrets of positional play, which Steinitz would later present to the world. Here, White’s move is intended to create weaknesses for the opponent. So Morphy, “whose pieces never retreat,” briefly forgets about development.

8...♝d7

Bravely played; if Black tries to hold on to the material by 8...♝d7 9.exd5 exd5 10.♗f3 ♘f6 11.0-0-0 White seizes the initiative, while Black’s weaknesses remain.

9.exd5 exd5 10.♗x d5 ♘f6



11.♗x f6+?!

A hard move to understand and a serious positional oversight; after the simple 11.♗xe7 ♘xe7 12.0-0 White stays a pawn up with excellent chances to convert it.

11...♝x f6 12.c3

Yet another inaccuracy; White retains an indisputable advantage after

12. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $b \times c6$ 13. 0-0.

12... 0-0?!

But now it's Morphy's opponent who plays inaccurately. After 12... $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$? 13. $\mathbb{Q} \times d7+$ $\mathbb{W} \times d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 15. $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ 16. $c \times d4$ 0-0-0 White would have faced considerable technical difficulties.

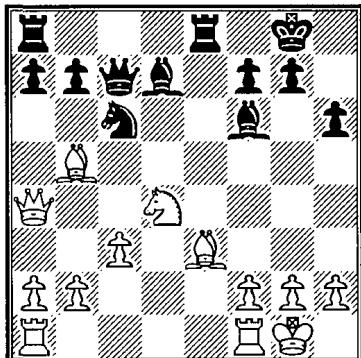
13. 0-0 $\mathbb{W} c7$

Now after 13... $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$ $\mathbb{W} \times d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 16. $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ 17. $c \times d4$ $\mathbb{B} fd8$ 18. $\mathbb{B} fd1$ $\mathbb{B} ac8$ 19. $\mathbb{B} d2$ White's chances would be better than in the preceding variation.

14. $\mathbb{W} a4$

White should probably have played 14. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $b \times c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ with an advantage.

14... $\mathbb{B} fe8$



15. $\mathbb{B} ad1$?!

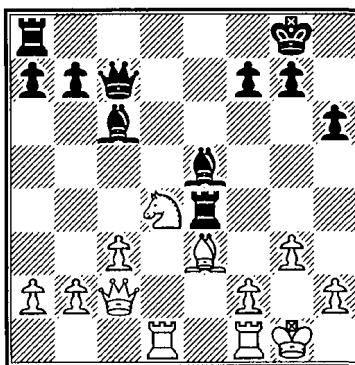
Morphy plays "natural developing moves" and gradually finds himself outplayed! The secret of this journey is that just playing according to general principles isn't always enough. Now was the time for more concrete measures: 15. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$! $b \times c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} f5$

(16... $\mathbb{B} ab8$ 17. $\mathbb{W} c2$) 17. $\mathbb{B} ad1$ $\mathbb{B} e4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 19. $\mathbb{B} \times d4$ retaining winning chances.

15... $\mathbb{B} e4$!

It would seem that it's Black's pieces which coordinate better! Nobody ever played against Morphy like that before!

16. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 17. $\mathbb{W} c2$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 18. $g3$?!



Morphy was unwilling to take the draw after 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2+$ 19. $\mathbb{W} h1$ $\mathbb{B} h4$ 20. $\mathbb{B} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} f4+$ 21. $\mathbb{W} g1$ $\mathbb{Q} h2+$. But in that case 18. $h3$ was more accurate.

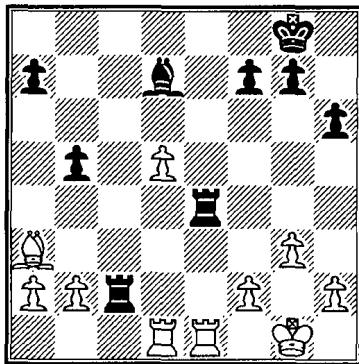
18... $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$! 19. $c \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} e7$?!

Morphy's opponent begins to commit errors now that the game has entered a phase where accurately calculating variations is required. After 19... $\mathbb{W} a5$! the game would have been even.

20. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} c5$?

Again, White errs! Morphy was unrecognizable in this game. After 21. $\mathbb{W} c7$ $\mathbb{Q} h3$ 22. $\mathbb{W} \times e7$ $\mathbb{B} \times e7$ 23. $\mathbb{B} fe1$ White would have had the upper hand.

21... $\mathbb{B} c8$! 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ $\mathbb{B} \times c2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} a3$ $b5$ 24. $\mathbb{B} fe1$



24...f5?

This terrible blunder decides the game; Black boxes in his bishop when it should be roaming free. After the simple 24... $\mathbb{B}xe1+$! 25. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ a5 26. $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 27.a3 $\mathbb{A}h3!$ 28. $\mathbb{A}c7$ b4 29. $a\times b4$ $a\times b4$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d1$ b3 White would have had to fight to save himself and he might not have done so with best play by Black!

25.f3 $\mathbb{B}xe1+?$

25... $\mathbb{B}ee2$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ was much stronger, allowing Black some hope of salvation.

26. $\mathbb{B}x e1$ $\mathbb{B}d2$

26...a5 27. $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 28. $\mathbb{B}e7$ loses rapidly; but 26...f4? might have left him with saving chances. Now White just wins.

27.d6 a5 28. $\mathbb{A}c5$ b4

White has a great advantage after 28... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 29. $\mathbb{B}e7$; or 28... $\mathbb{B}d5$ 29.b4 $a\times b4$ 30. $\mathbb{A}x b4$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 31.a3.

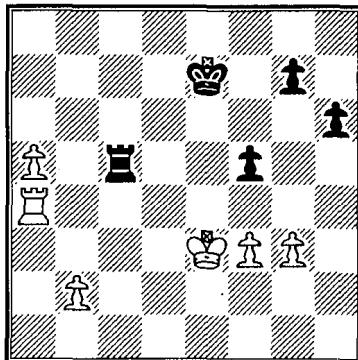
29. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}d5$

30... $\mathbb{A}c6$ 31. $\mathbb{A}c3$ g5 32. $\mathbb{A}e5$ does not save him either.

30. $\mathbb{A}x b4$ $a\times b4$

Or 30... $\mathbb{A}c6$ 31. $\mathbb{A}c3$ g5 32. $\mathbb{A}e5$.

31. $\mathbb{B}\times d7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 33. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}\times d6$ 34. $\mathbb{B}\times b4$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 35. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}\times h2$ 36.a4 $\mathbb{B}c2$ 37.a5 $\mathbb{B}c5$ 38. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$



39.b4

39.a6 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 40.a7 $\mathbb{B}a8$ 41. $\mathbb{B}f4$ was a simple win, but we must suppose that Morphy had calculated this to the end.

39... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 40.b5 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 41.a6 $\mathbb{B}d7$ 42.b6 $\mathbb{B}c6$ 43.b7 $\mathbb{B}b6$ 44.a7 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ 45. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}\times b7$ 46.a8 $\mathbb{B}+$ $\mathbb{B}\times a8$ 47. $\mathbb{B}\times a8$ $\mathbb{B}\times a8$ 48. $\mathbb{B}\times f5$ 1-0

This game provided a useful lesson for a young, inexperienced talent.

The third and final game of this match was also interesting.

Thompson, J. - Morphy, P.

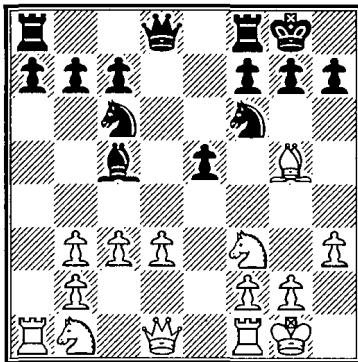
First American Congress,
New York (1.3), 1857

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 4.c3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5.d3 d6 6.h3 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 7. $\mathbb{A}b3$ d5 8.e \times d5

Not the best choice. 8. $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ would have given equal play. And either

8. $\mathbb{W}e2$ or 8. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ would have been better than the text.

8... $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 9. 0-0 0-0 10. $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 11. $a \times b3$



After 11. $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ $\mathbb{B}b8?$ 12. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ Black would have a slight initiative. But now he has the opportunity to open the game forcefully in the center and Morphy, of course, takes advantage of it. The consequent weakening of his position doesn't frighten him; the initiative is more important!

11...h6 12. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ e4 14. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

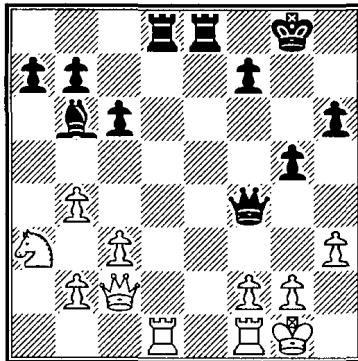
White reacts correctly and retains all his chances for counterplay.

14... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $e \times d3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6?$

Now, however, he commits a fundamental error, trading off his only active piece and helping his opponent develop. After 16. $\mathbb{W}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (17. $\mathbb{B}d1?$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ 19. $f \times e3$ $\mathbb{B} \times e3$ 20. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f2+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} \times f2$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ with a great advantage for Black) 17... $\mathbb{E}e8$ there are chances for both sides.

16... $\mathbb{W} \times f6$ 17. $\mathbb{W} \times d3$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$

18... $\mathbb{E}fe8$ 19. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{W}f4!$ 21. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ c6



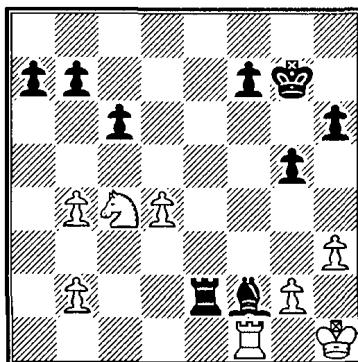
22. $\mathbb{B}d3?$

This is an oversight. However, even the better 22. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 23. $g3$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (24. $\mathbb{B}fe1?$ $\mathbb{Q}b6! - +$) 24... $\mathbb{E}e2$ 25. $\mathbb{B} \times d8+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ would leave Black with a clear advantage.

22... $\mathbb{Q} \times f2+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B} \times d3$ 24. $\mathbb{W} \times d3$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ 25. $\mathbb{W}d8+$

Retaining queens does not give White any counterplay: 25. $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 27. $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28. $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and Black wins.

25... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ 27. $c \times d4$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}c4$



28... $\mathbb{B}e1!?$

A typical Morphy decision in technical positions; he had a very high regard for the advantage of bishop over knight in the endgame and his technique in such endgames was outstanding. Furthermore, he was happy to simplify in technically won positions, a trait that can also be found in Fischer's play.

A solid way of exploiting his advantage would have been the preliminary strengthening of his position by 28...f5 29.Qd6 f4.

**29.Qxe1 Qxe1 30.Qa5 Qxb4
31.Qxb7 Qf6 32.Qd8 c5 33.Qc6
Qe6 34.dxc5 Qxc5 35.g4 Qd5
36.Qd8 f6 37.Qg2 a5 38.Qf3**

Black also wins easily after 38.b3 Qb4 for example: 39.Qf7 Qd4 40.Qxh6 Qc3 41.Qg8 Qxb3 42.h4 a4 43.h5 a3 44.h6 Qf8 45.h7 Qg7.

**38...a4 39.Qe2 Qd4 40.Qd3
Qxb2 41.Qf7 Qe5 42.Qc2 Qc4
43.Qd8 a3 44.Qb7 a2 45.Qa5+
Qb4 46.Qb3 Qa3 0-1**

This match ended with a 3-0 score, but it was hard fought. And the inexperienced youngster, genius though he might have been, benefited from the match. Later, after returning to New York from Europe, Morphy again played J. Thompson. Only this time Morphy gave him *knight odds!* And still won the match +5 -3 =1! What Morphy had gained in the interim was experience against strong opposition. But, of course, to make *such effective use* of that experience is a property of the exceptionally gifted.

Morphy's next opponent at the Congress was Judge Meek, a longtime play-

ing partner. Morphy won without too much trouble, although the judge strove mightily. But his next opponent, T. Lichtenhein, was a different caliber of player, with a European playing style, although Lichtenhein never reached the same level as the leading masters of Europe. Morphy won the first game easily and quickly with Black. He also won the second game, but only after his opponent repeatedly miscalculated variations in a completely unclear position. Until that moment Lichtenhein had played incomparably better than Morphy's usual opponents. The third game took a course that Morphy was unfamiliar with. Nevertheless, he played quite well:

**Lichtenhein, T. - Morphy, P.
First American Congress,
New York (3.3), 1857**

1.d4

This is the first game that we know of in which Morphy had to play a closed opening system.

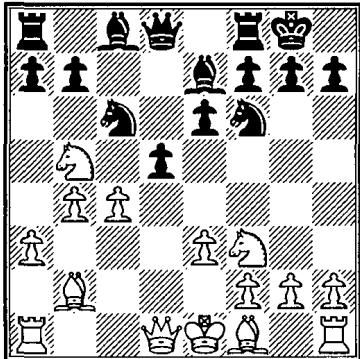
**1...d5 2.c4 e6 3.Qc3 Qf6 4.Qf3
c5 5.e3 Qc6 6.a3 Qd6**

It's more customary to play 6...a6 nowadays; 6...cx d4 7.ex d4 Qe7 also appears sometimes.

**7.dxc5 Qxc5 8.b4 Qd6 9.Qb2
0-0 10.Qb5?!**

Moving a developed piece twice to pursue centralization; but the loss of time will tell and Black will obtain good play. White had a small advantage after 10.cxd5 exd5 11.Qb5 Qb8 12.Qe2 in Botvinnik - Tal, World Championship Match, Moscow 1960 (12).

10...Qe7



Another small episode, but one of interest to us; it shows that Morphy did not always play “against the king.” If he had then he would have played 10...Ab8. We may assert unequivocally that he *always strove to seize the initiative* – a vital element of chess dynamics. Yet the only time that initiative was directed against the enemy king was either when the king’s position had been weakened or when Morphy found himself with a preponderance of force in that direction. So everything strictly depended on the position. Wherever weaknesses appeared in the enemy camp, or he achieved a local superiority in forces, Morphy would not hesitate to act in that direction.

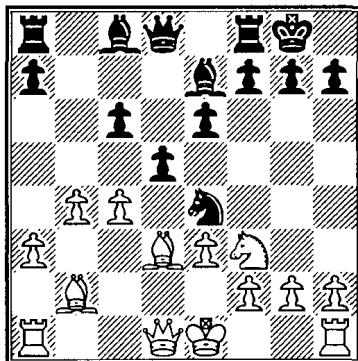
Acting in accordance with the position, rather than his personal preference, was one of the elements that defined Morphy’s superiority over his contemporaries. It was Alexander Alekhine who asserted that Morphy’s strength lay in “...deeply thought-out *positional* play, chiefly of an aggressive nature.” (*Shakhmatny Vestnik*; 1914)

11.Qbd4 Qe4!

This second move of an already devel-

oped piece is very much to the point and the strongest continuation in this position. Although *formally* this move involves a loss of tempo, *practically* it strengthens Black’s position as it aids in the activation of his dark-squared bishop and prevents the white queen from favorably relocating to d4. The power of that square could be seen in the variation 11...a5 12.b5 Qxd4 13.Qxd4 with an advantage. This is another example of Morphy’s amazing *sense of the co-ordination of forces*. Note that we speak of *forces*, not just pieces. This concept includes coordinating the interaction of ones own forces and disrupting the same interaction of the opponent, insofar as possible. Vassily Smyslov is quoted in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on page 44, as saying, “his harmonious positional understanding and deep intuition would have made Morphy a highly dangerous opponent even for any player of our times.”

12.Qxc6 bxc6 13.Qd3



13...c5! 14.Qd2?!

14.b5?! Wa5+ is bad because of Black’s 11th move. 14.cxd5? Wxd5 15.Wc2 Ab7 appears best, although White would still have to fight for equality.

But now things could have gotten worse for him.

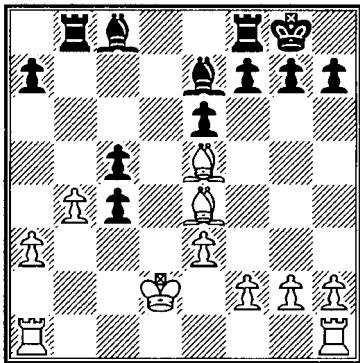
14... $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$

But not 14...cxb4? 15. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ bxa3 16. $\mathbb{Q} \times a3$ dx e4 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$.

15. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $d \times c4?$!

A strange decision by Morphy who usually preferred simple and clear solutions: 15...cxb4 16.axb4 dx c4 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d2+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b4+$ would have been such a solution, although converting the extra pawn would still not be simple.

16. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d2+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $\mathbb{Q} b8$
18. $\mathbb{Q} e5$



18... $\mathbb{Q} b5?$!

This looks better than 18... $\mathbb{Q} b7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} \times b8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} \times a7$ cxb4 21.f3 $\mathbb{Q} d3$ 22.axb4 $\mathbb{Q} \times b4+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ when there doesn't seem to be any way for Black to improve his position.

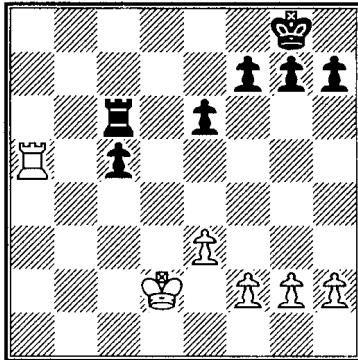
19. $\mathbb{Q} c6$ $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 20.b5 $\mathbb{Q} b7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q} c7$ c3+!

This zwischenzug is the point of Black's play.

22. $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$

22. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 23.bxc6 $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 24.f3 $\mathbb{Q} a4$ would have left Black with the advantage and good chances to convert it.

22... $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ $\mathbb{Q} f6+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $a \times b6$ 25.bxc6 $\mathbb{Q} \times a1$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times a1$ $\mathbb{Q} c8$ 27.a4 $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ 28.a5 $b \times a5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$



The rook endgame has arisen practically by force from Morphy's decision on move 15. Of course, he hadn't calculated all of this, but it's a good illustration of his intuition. Black retains some winning chances, but Morphy's next move reduces them.

29...g6

29...h6!?? 30. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} h7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} a2$ $\mathbb{Q} d5$ 33.f3 and now 33...g5 looks more accurate. Black would retain the possibility of improving his position by gradually advancing his kingside pawns.

30.f3

This is an interesting and unexpected decision; White delays bringing his king forward in favor of first improving his pawn structure. After the direct 30. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} a2$ $\mathbb{Q} d5$ Black still has hope.

30... $\mathbb{Q} b6?$!

Declining to fight; conversely after 30... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ h5 32.h4! (this is why I would advise getting in ...g6-g5) Black has no way to improve the position as long as White just stands and waits.

31. $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ ½-½

A game without much spectacle and therefore not well known, but as a step in the development of Morphy's talent it seems worth considering. It's a pity that he couldn't carry it through to victory by, say, a more precise 15th or 29th move. It's interesting to contemplate whether it would have become widely known or whether it would have been ignored as a poor fit into the style of "the straightforward native-born genius."

The fourth and final game of the match was also interesting. Morphy again played Black because the tournament rules stipulated that draws didn't count, so the game had to be replayed!

Lichtenhein, T. - Morphy, P.
First American Congress,
New York (3.4), 1857

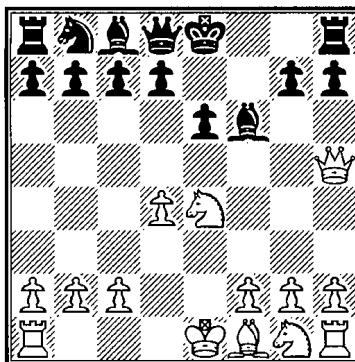
1.d4 f5 2. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6

3...d5 is more common today.

4.e4 f×e4 5. $\mathbb{Q}x e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}x f6$ 7. $\mathbb{W}h5+$

An unexpected choice; the usual continuation here is 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with somewhat better chances for White. In our day, a move such as the text and the idea associated with it would never be considered. It turns out, however, to be quite playable. Sometimes it's useful

to reexamine old games. It has a positive influence on the freedom of our thinking!



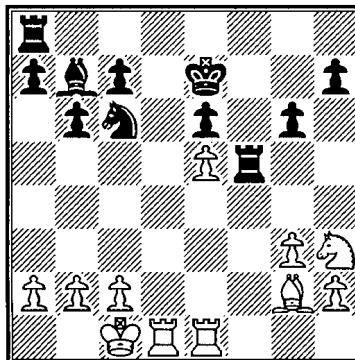
7...g6 8. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{W}\times f6$ 9. $\mathbb{W}e5$
 $\mathbb{W}\times e5+$ 10.d×e5 b6 11.0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b7$
12. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 13. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14.f4
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

I prefer a plan with castling long followed by a break with ...h7-h6 and ...g6-g5.

15.g3 d6 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$!

Another poor choice; from this moment Black takes over the initiative. 16.exd6+ cxd6 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ was undoubtedly better with slightly superior chances for White.

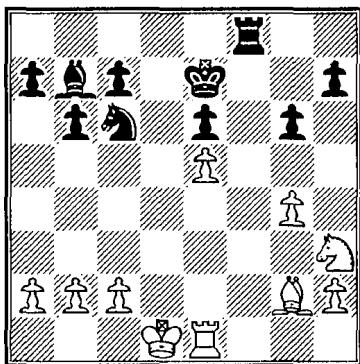
16...d×e5 17.f×e5 $\mathbb{E}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ge1$



18... $\mathbb{E}d8!$

Excellent. Today, when nearly all the principles of play have been formulated, the basis of this move would be: "Since the rook at e1 is tied to the defense of the e5-pawn, it's a good idea to exchange off the other rook, which is not tied down, increasing the overall passivity of White's position." But who taught all of this to the young Paul Morphy?

19.g4 ♜×d1+ 20.♕×d1 ♜f8



21.♗×c6!

White is also alert to the requirements of the position! He does not mind trading off his wholly untrammelled bishop for the enemy knight to keep the e5-pawn in place.

21...♜×c6 22.♗d2 h6

22...♝g2 23.♝g5 h6 24.♝h7 ♜f2+ 25.♜e2 ♜×e2+ 26.♝×e2 leaves White with an indisputable advantage.

23.♜e3 g5 24.b3

Another excellent decision from Lichtenhein; he adroitly repositions his pawn chain to neutralize the enemy bishop. He also showed his understanding of the problems of pawn structure in the preceding game.

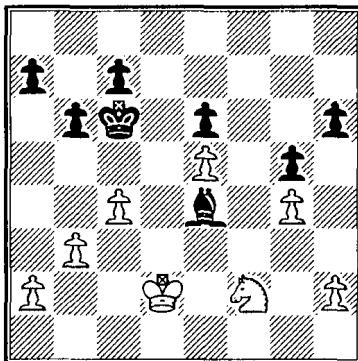
24...♝f1

A vitally important moment; Black's rook is more active than White's and an exchange of rooks would appear to be good for White. However, variations like 24...♝f3 25.♝f2 h5 26.g×h5! ♜×h5 27.♝e4 lead to complete equality. In an attempt to improve Black's position one might try: 24...♝b5!? 25.c4 ♜e8 26.♜e1 ♜g6 but I'm not sure that Black would have realistic winning chances. Morphy heads for his favorite "bishop vs. knight" endgame.

**25.♜e1 ♜×e1 26.♝×e1 ♜e4
27.♗d2 ♜d7 28.c4?!**

Certain of the solidity of his position, White sets a trap for his young opponent, expecting to win the game if Black falls into it. But it would have been better to win a tempo first by 28.♝f2 ♜g6 and then continue 29.c4. Of course, that would have led to another draw.

28...♝c6 29.♝f2



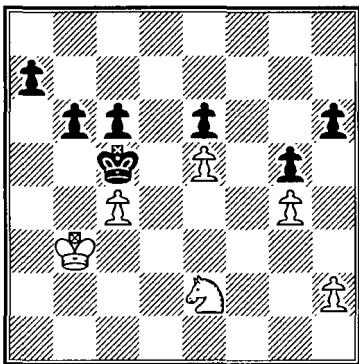
29...♞b1

Morphy walks right into the trap – and turns out to be correct! A hundred years later, such occurrences would be commonplace in the games of Mikhail Tal.

30. $\mathbb{Q}d1?$

Continuing the same dubious and losing line; after 30.a3 he could have still held the draw without difficulty.

30... $\mathbb{Q} \times a2!$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ c6 34. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-1



The gamescore ends with the note: "And Mr. Morphy wins in the Third Section" (*The First American Chess Congress New York 1857*, p. 228).

A likely continuation is: 34...b5 35.cxb5 (35. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ bxc4 36. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ also leaves White struggling to draw.) 35...cxb5 and it's much easier to play for Black as White has great difficulties.

For our conclusions, it's important to note that Morphy showed a fine understanding of the problems of pawn structure and their relationship to the pieces, plus a rather deep general understanding of endgames. We see opening up before us the boundaries of his gift that have been little noticed in chess literature. And this was only the beginning of the journey!

Both of the games just examined show that Morphy's opponent was a stubborn

and competent player, especially in simple positions. But after his return from Europe, Morphy also played a match against him at *knight* odds and won by +6 -4 =1! This seems absolutely unbelievable and beyond the limits of understanding! I just cannot imagine there being anyone else who could have done such a thing.

So, having convincingly won all his matches, Morphy reached the final where an opponent of a completely different caliber awaited him: Louis Paulsen, who was later to become a famous and very strong player. Suffice it to say that Paulsen had plus scores against Anderssen, Chigorin, Gunsberg, and an even score against Zukertort. Paulsen was still young – only four years older than Morphy, and also fairly inexperienced. His best results were still ahead of him; but on the way to the final, he, like Morphy, demonstrated an evident superiority over his foes and the outcome of their match would have been hard to predict. In their previous encounters Morphy led by 2½-½, but in all three games both played *sans voir*, and in at least one Paulsen was taking on several other opponents.

Morphy, P. - Paulsen, L.
First American Congress,
New York (4.1), 1857

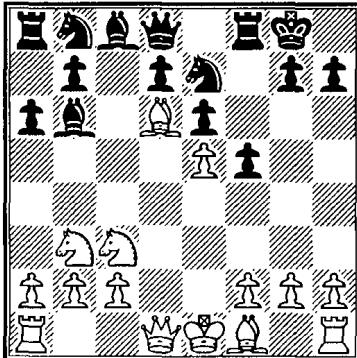
1. e4 c5 2. d4 cxd4 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6
4. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Afterwards, Paulsen would never play this move again, sticking to 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ instead.

5. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}f4$
0-0?

White has gained the upper hand from the opening, but after the obligatory 7...d5 the game would have barely begun. Whereas now:

8.♗d6! f5 9.e5 a6



10.♗e2

An important moment, having securely hampered his opponent in an almost strategically winning position, Morphy begins to play unconvincingly. Perhaps he was ill-acquainted with this type of position and underestimated the counter-chances of his opponent. We are well aware of the hardiness that Sicilian positions possess and the many ways of combating it. Nowadays any player would almost automatically continue 10.♗d2 ♜bc6 11.f4 with queenside castling to follow. Black's chances of salvation in that case would have been small.

10...♜bc6 11.0-0?!

Continuing his bad plan, again 11.f4 would have been much better.

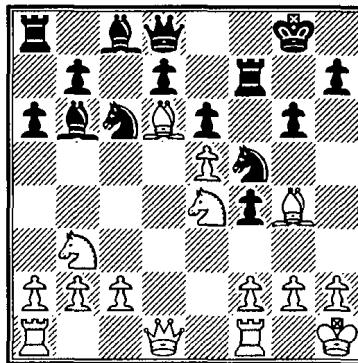
11...♝f7 12.♗h1 f4!

Very well played, White cannot be allowed to get his pawn to f4. Now Black has a clear target for counterplay: the e5-pawn.

13.♘e4 ♜f5 14.♗h5

White induces his opponent to create weaknesses.

14...g6 15.♗g4



15...♝g7?

Paulsen stumbles at the decisive moment! After 15...♝g7? 16.♗xcl6! 16.♗xcl6 ♜f8 Black obtains good counter-chances and the position becomes completely unclear.

16.♗f3 h5?

This amounts to a decisive blunder. It violates basic principles to advance the pawns on the side of the board where your opponent has an advantage in force. Black had to attack the e5-pawn and the bishop defending it with 16...♝c7 17.♗c3 ♜e8.

17.♗h3 ♜h4

17...g5 is met with 18.g4.

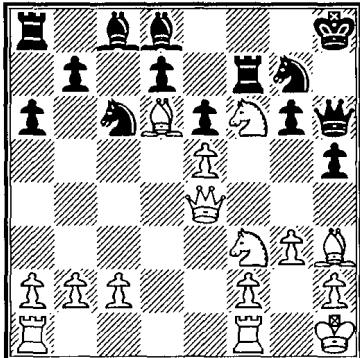
18.♘f6+ ♜h8 19.♗e4 ♜g5 20.g3 f3

Or 20...fxg3 21.fxg3 ♜f5 22.♗xf5 gxg3 23.♗e2 h4 24.♗f4! hxg3 25.hxg3 and White still has a decisive advantage.

21. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

Taking the knight is taboo: 21... $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xg6$; however, he could have held out longer with 21... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 22. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf5$.

22. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$



23. $\mathbb{R}g1!?$

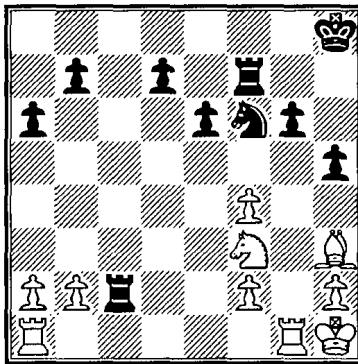
Morphy's "patented" means for bringing rooks without open lines into play. This is a technique that was also employed by Fischer, who was an ardent fan of Morphy and learned much that was useful from his great predecessor (see below). These days, this strategic technique has become standard in many variations of the "Hedgehog" System.

Additionally, the text move involves an interesting positional pawn sacrifice.

23... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!?$

Taking the pawn looks tougher: 24... $\mathbb{R}xf6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $d5$ 26. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ but White has 27. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ and "domination." In those days, of course, such a term was not in use, but Morphy understood all the advantages of the position.

25. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xc6!$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$
27. $\mathbb{W}xc8+$ $\mathbb{R}xc8$ 28. $\mathbb{G}xf4$ $\mathbb{R}xc2$



29. $\mathbb{B}ac1!$

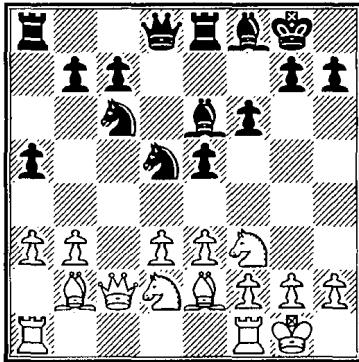
Here's another significant moment. Morphy displays convincing technique in the exploitation of a material advantage in the best style of much later chess epochs. He either exchanges or drives his opponent's only active piece off the open file. Concurrently, we can see that his 18th move from the preceding game was not an accident, but was based on a complete understanding of the most important chess principles. The rest is quite simple.

29... $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 30. $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 35. $\mathbb{B}c\times g8$ $\mathbb{B}\times f4$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}8g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 39. $\mathbb{B}h6+$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 40. $\mathbb{B}\times h7\#$ 1-0

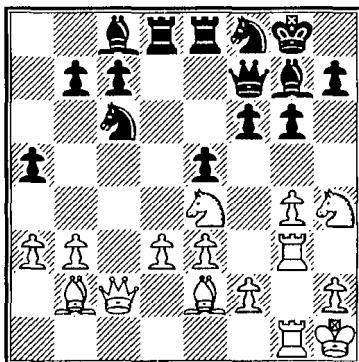
Here is the Fischer game. Later on we will meet this game's immediate predecessor:

R. J. Fischer - U. Andersson
Siegen, exhibition game, 1970

1. $b3$ $e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5. $a3$ 0-0 6. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 7. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $a5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $d5$ 10. $c\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $f6$ 12. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$



13. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$? $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$
 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 16. $g4$ $g6$ 17. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$
 18. $\mathbb{B}ag1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$
 20. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$



22. $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 25. $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 26. $\mathbb{B}f3$
 $b6$ 27. $g\times f6+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ $\mathbb{B}\times e6$
 29. $d4!$ $e\times d4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $d3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$
 $\mathbb{B}\times d3$ 32. $\mathbb{W}\times d3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 33. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$
 34. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 35. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 36. $\mathbb{W}g4$
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37. $h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 38. $e4$ $\mathbb{B}d2$
 39. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 40. $h\times g6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ 41. $f4$
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 42. $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}\times d6+$ 1-0

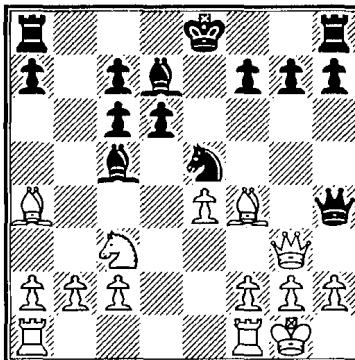
The next several games of the Congress did not go well for Morphy. In the first he committed a horrendous blunder and instead of an elementary forced win he was just down the exchange; only some solid "help" from his opponent enabled him to draw the game. And he played

the next game with the same color since draws in this tournament were to be replayed. (If we had to play chess today by that system, chess could become one of the elements of "Extreme Sports!"

Morphy lost the replay. The study of such games helps achieve the goals of our research. Losses are useful because they reveal shortcomings, either as an organic part of the player or simply as a sign of a gap in his chess education. We will investigate this.

Paulsen, L. - Morphy, P.
 First American Congress,
 New York (4.3), 1857

1. $e4$ $e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$
 4. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $d6$ 5. $d4$ $e\times d4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$
 7. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $b\times c6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 9. $0-0$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$
 12. $\mathbb{W}g3$



- 12... $\mathbb{W}f6?!$

Morphy has obtained a favorable position and with 12... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ he could have entered a slightly better endgame. He did not avoid endgames and rarely would he consciously aim for complicated positions when simpler means were available. Apparently he

avoids the exchange of queens to play uncompromisingly for the win and goes against both the needs of the position and his own approach to the game. Moreover, the move turns out to be a loss of time! It may not yet be a mistake, but it was surely a step in the wrong direction.

13. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $h6$

This and the next move are the continuation of the plan begun with his queen retreat. Taken together, they make a strange impression. We will again see, only rarely, such decisions to artificially complicate the play in Morphy's games and they turn out badly for him every time. It could happen to any young and insufficiently experienced player. Time and experience cure this impulse, but in Morphy's case, unfortunately, there wouldn't be enough of a future!

14. $\mathbb{Q}h1$

The position sharpens and every tempo grows vital. So the more incisive 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $g5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ was stronger, giving White the choice of several positional threats – preparing f2-f4 or bringing the bishop to c3 and the knight to d4.

14... $g5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}x e5?!$

White makes a substantive decision, giving up his bishop in a fairly open position. Now Black's pawn structure is weakened on the queenside and in the center, but his dark-squared bishop is strengthened as is his control of the dark squares. Such a “transformation” seems to favor Black in this position. I would have preferred 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1?!$ $g4$

16. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $h5$ and now 17. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ or 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ in both cases favoring White.

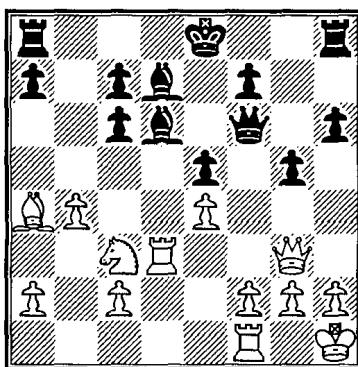
15... $\mathbb{W}xe5$

15... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ wasn't bad either, but Morphy has no intention of swerving from his “principled” line.

16. $b4!?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Snapping off the pawn would have been bad: 16... $\mathbb{A}xb4?$ 17. $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ and wins.

17. $\mathbb{B}d3$



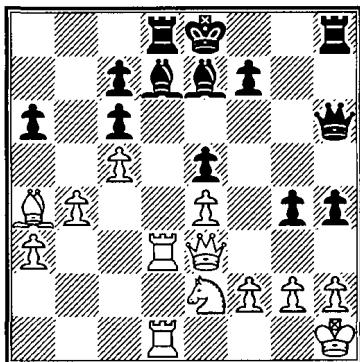
17... $h5?$

This is a serious mistake. By being stubborn, Morphy misses the last chance for a favorable trade of queens *before White doubles rooks in the center:* 17... $\mathbb{W}f4!$ 18. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ (18... $a6?!$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4??$ 20. $e5$ lends credence to the preceding commentary.) 19. $h\times g3$ $a6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0-0 (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) with a decent game for Black.

18. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $a6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$

Paulsen finds a strong and simple plan and Black's game slides irreversibly downhill.

19... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 20.a3 g4 21.c4 $\mathbb{W}h6$
 22.c5 h4 23. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$



The problem with Black's position is shown by 23... $\mathbb{W}x e3??$ 24.fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xd7$.

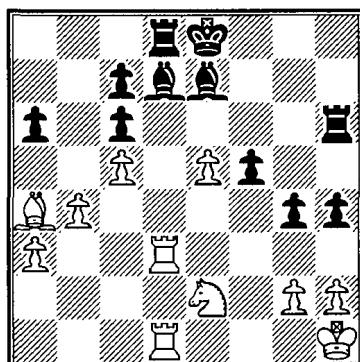
24.f4!

Again, Paulsen finds the strongest continuation. He played well in this game.

24... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xf4$

25. $\mathbb{W}d2??$ f3 26.gxf3 gxf3 27. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ was also strong with a big advantage.

25... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5!! 28.e5



28.exf5?! $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ would have freed Black's game.

28... $\mathbb{B}e6?$

Morphy commits an elementary oversight in a difficult position. But even after the better 28... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ White would still have had a considerable advantage.

29. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xd7!$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 32.cxd6 cxd6 33. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 1-0

Then came a new, fourth game, but it too brought disappointment. Morphy quickly obtained a great advantage, but was unable to bring it home.

Morphy, P. - Paulsen, L.

First American Congress,
 New York (4.4), 1857

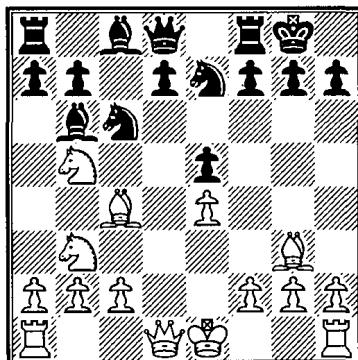
**1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3.d4 cxd4
 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6?!$**

Paulsen tries to improve on Game 1, but still runs into great difficulties.

7. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ e5

Here is the point of Black's new move order.

8. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-0 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5?!$



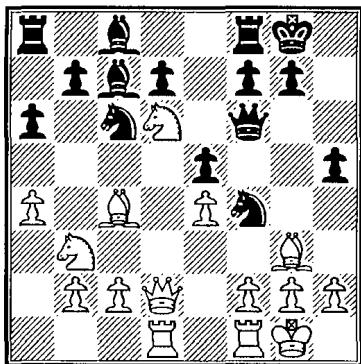
Having again achieved a clear advantage from the opening, Morphy begins

to play feebly. One can feel his nervousness, no doubt brought on by the events of the previous two games. First 10.♗d2 d6 and only then 11.♕b5 would have been much better.

10...a6?

Paulsen fails to exploit the chance offered to him. Had Morphy been playing in his place, undoubtedly he would have found 10...d5! with the following sample continuations: 11.e×d5 ♔a5 12.♔×a5 (on 12.♔a3 ♔c4 13.♔c4 ♔d×d5 14.♔e5 f6 Black obtains good counterplay.) 12...♔a5+ 13.c3 a6 14.♔a3 b5 with complex play. Now, however, White obtains a great advantage.

11.♘d6 ♔c7 12.a4 ♘g6 13.♗d2 ♕f6 14.♗d1 ♘f4 15.0-0 h5

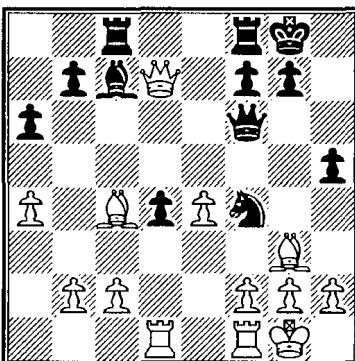


16.♘×c8

Here is another episode of this game on which I would like to dwell in some detail. Contrary to the generally accepted impressions of his playing style, Morphy acts in complete contrast to the principle of development, simply picking off his opponent's weak pawn. This supports that Morphy was a far more deep and complex player than the books

would have you believe. The opinions of the great masters – which we will read later on – were much closer to the truth, but they did not write about Morphy in any depth. That is what this book is – an attempt at deeper analysis.

**16...♗a×c8 17.♗×d7 ♘d4
18.♘×d4 e×d4**



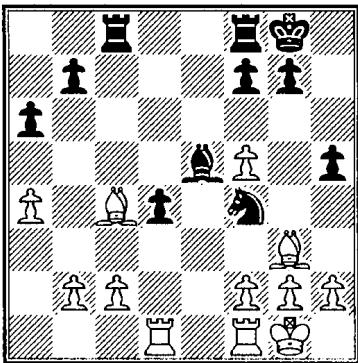
19.♗f5

It's interesting to compare Morphy's play here with his play in previous games where he went overboard in his attempt to create complications. This time he tries for maximum simplicity, which is a much better fit with his natural predisposition. In this game, however, fate played a small joke on him. A more convincing continuation in this particular position would have been to leave the queens on: 19.♕xf4! ♕f4 20.g3 ♕f6 21.f4! ♘fd8 22.♗h3 ♕g6 23.♗d3 and Black is quite helpless against White's direct kingside assault. In this case the presence of opposite-colored bishops merely reduces the defender's resources.

19...♗×f5 20.e×f5 ♘e5?

Again, Paulsen "reprieves" his opponent. 20...♘h3+! was correct, and after 21.g×h3 ♘xg3 22.h×g3 (22.♗xf7+?!)

$\text{Bx}f7$ 23. fxg3 Bxc2 promises less.)
22... Bxc4 23. b3 Bxc2 24. Bxd4 Bxe8
any advantage left to White would have
questionable chances of exploitation.



21. $\text{Bxf4?!$

Another overly simple decision proves unfortunate. Both of Morphy's oversights involved the opposite-colored bishops, apparently because of insufficient experience. The theory of such situations was then in its infancy. The simple 21.b3 was stronger, for example: 21... $b5$ 22. $axb5$ $axb5$ 23. $Bxb5$ $Bxc2$ 24. $Bfe1$ $Ec5$ 25. $Ac4$ $Ab8$ 26. $Bxd4$ $Bxf5$ 27. $Bd7$ with good winning chances.

21... Bxf4 22. Bxd4 Be5 23. Bxe4
 Bxb2 24. Bb1 Bfd8?

Paulsen defends excellently.

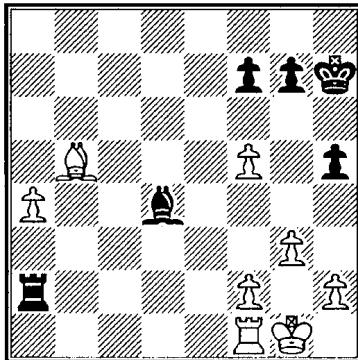
25.g3

On 25. $Ad3$ Black has 25... $b6!$ 26. $Bf1$ (after 26. $Bxb2$ $Bxd3$ the draw becomes almost unavoidable) 26... $Ad4$ 27. $Bh4$ $Bf6$ 28. $Bxh5$ $Bd4$ 29. $Bxb6$ $Bxa4$ 30. $Bh3$ $a5$ and it's unclear whether or not White can win.

25... Bd4! 26. Ad3 Bxe4 27. Axe4
 Bc4 28. Bxb7

28. $Ad3$ $Bb4$ 29. $a5$ $Bf8$ 30. $Bf1$ $Be7$
31. $Be2$ $Bd6$ or 28. $Bxb2$ $Bxe4$
29. $Bxb7$ $Bxa4$ promise White little.

28... Bxc2 29. Bxa6 Ad4 30. Bf1
 Ba2 31. Bb5 $Bh7$



32. $\text{Bc4?!$

Now the draw is forced. Even after 32.h4 $g6$ 33. $fxg6$ $fxg6$ 34. $Bg2$ $Bg7$ 35. $Bf3$ $Ab6$ 36. $Bg2$ White cannot improve his position without giving up the f2-pawn and I still cannot see how White can win.

32... Bxa4 33. Bxf7 $h4!$ 34. $Bg2$
 Ba1 35. Bg6+ $Bg8$ 36. Bxa1 Bxa1
 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

White cannot win in this position despite his two extra pawns.

Morphy must have been disappointed after such an unlucky series of games, which probably caused him to doubt his abilities. Such situations are well known and everybody reacts to them in his own way. There are those who become entirely disoriented and lose the match and there are those who find the strength to overcome. The next game was long and tense, which is a fair characterization of other critical situations in his matches.

Morphy, P. - Paulsen, L.
First American Congress, New York
(4.5), 1857

**1.e4 c5 2.Qf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4
4.Qxd4 Qc5 5.Qe3 Bb6 6.Qb5**

Morphy would strengthen this line by playing 6...Qc3! in the next game. Paulsen, who was demoralized by then, replied with the terrible blunder 6...Bxb2? and Morphy swiftly won after 7.Qdb5 Qxe3 8.Bb1. Even after the superior 6...Qc6 White would have kept the better chances, for instance: 7.Qdb5 Qxe3 8.fxe3 Bxe3+ 9.Qe2 as numerous practical examples have shown. Based on this and a number of other examples we can see that Morphy could, as the need arose, seek means of strengthening his opening lines – that is, he would do his homework when necessary.

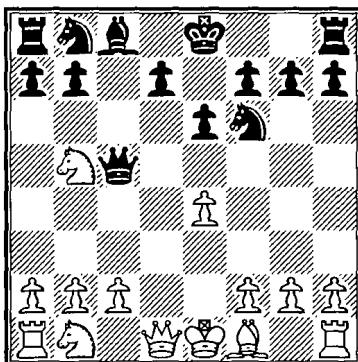
I do not bring this up to talk about our hero's contribution to opening theory, which was not great, but to demonstrate facts that will help us come to preliminary conclusions about how Morphy's talent grew and what level he might have attained had he continued to play and work intensively on his chess. For we ought not to forget that he was, despite the notable results demonstrated during his European tour, just a very young man. By the standards of his day he was still a child and a most inexperienced player! Today, the period at which a chessplayer reaches his full strength is considered to be between the 25th and 35th years. But then chessplayers matured at a slower pace. Even someone like Paul Morphy, who matured so early in the chess sense, still had many years of possible growth and

serious maturation of his chess strength ahead of him. Although this whole topic exists under the banner, "If only..." it can still provide interest, since it touches upon such a standout figure in the history of chess. Therefore, I will continue evaluating this theme in the further course of the book. For now, I would like to point out that, in principle, had Morphy's chess career continued we might have expected thoughtful groundwork comparable to what brought Steinitz to the discovery of a number of vital principles.

6...Qf6?!

Black should have played consistently and taken on e3. After the likely 6...Qxe3 7.fxe3 Bxe3+ 8.Qe2 Qa6 9.Qc3 White would have compensation for the pawn, but nothing more serious. In the game his advantage could have become much more imposing.

7.Qxc5 Bxc5



8.Qd6+?

Unbelievable! Morphy trades off a developed and active piece, while aiding his opponent's development and gets nothing in return. It's easy to tell how

off balance he was from his previous misfortunes. The obvious continuation 8.♘c3 ♕e7 9.♕d2 would have left White with a long-standing, clear advantage.

8...♕e7 9.♘xc8+ ♜xg8 10.♗d3 ♘c6

We have noted that Paulsen avoided sharp continuations when playing Morphy. So he does not risk taking the pawn: 10...♗b4+ 11.♘d2 ♗xb2 and, subjectively, he was quite right.

11.0-0 h5!?

Having reached a safe, stable position Black is no longer content with a quiet continuation such as 11...♗f8 12.♘c3 ♘e5 with equal chances; he tries to seize territory on the flank. Positionally, such play was justified. From the course of this and a few of the preceding games one can see that Morphy had quite a serious opponent on his hands.

12.♘d2 h4 13.h3 g5 14.a3

I would have preferred the plan with 14.c3!? a possible continuation being: 14...g4 15.hxg4 ♜g8 16.♗e2 ♘e5 17.♘b3 ♜b6 18.♕d4.

14...♜g8

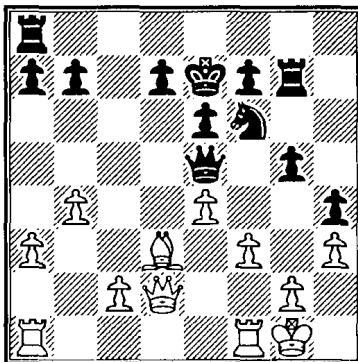
Paulsen avoids sharp, active play with 14...g4!? 15.hxg4 ♜g8 when he probably shouldn't have. It could have had an unpleasant effect on his psychologically shaken opponent.

15.b4 ♜b6 16.♘c4 ♜c7 17.f3 ♘e5

On 17...d5 18.♘e3 dxe4 19.♗xe4 ♘xe4 20.fxe4 ♘e5 White can choose

between 21.c4, 21.♗e2 or 21.♘g4. Then the game would have become sharp and unclear.

18.♘xe5 ♜xe5 19.♕d2 ♜g7



It's very interesting that Paulsen avoids the possibility of a draw with 19...♕d4+ 20.♔h1 (20.♔f2 ♜xf2+ 21.♔xf2 d6 22.c4 ♘d7 23.♗e3 is an equal ending.) 20...♘h5 21.♗fd1 ♘g3+ 22.♔h2 ♜e5 23.♔g1 ♜d4. He senses his opponent's irresoluteness and continues the fight.

20.♗ad1 ♜d8 21.♗f2 b6 22.f4 ♜xf4 23.♗xf4 ♜g5 24.♗f2 ♜xf4 25.♗xf4 ♜dg8

Perhaps 25...d5!? 26.exd5 ♘xd5 27.♗xh4 ♘e3 28.♗d2 ♘xc2 29.♗xc2 ♜d3 was more accurate, but Paulsen wanted to fight and play for a win. His avoidance of the forced draw is understandable, but such a strategy gives Morphy chances.

26.♗d2 ♜h8 27.e5 ♘d5 28.♗d4 f6 29.exf6+ ♘xf6 30.♗c4 ♘d8 31.a4 ♘d5 32.♗e4 ♘c7

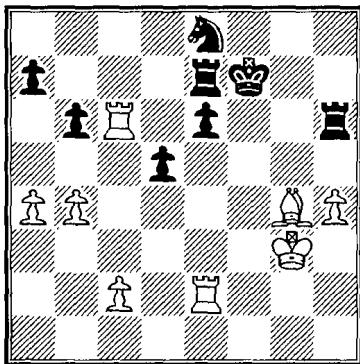
The alternative 32...♘f4 33.♗b7 ♜f8 34.♗c8+ ♘e7 35.♗xd7+ ♘xd7 36.♗xf8 ♘xh3+ 37.♔h2 ♘g5 38.♗f4

with a slight advantage to White, as we have already seen, could not have been of interest to Paulsen.

33. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 34. $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 36. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

The upshot: White now seizes the initiative, although Black's position is quite solid.

38. g3 $\mathbb{h} \times g3+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 40. h4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$



41. h5

41. c4!? $\mathbb{d} \times c4$ 42. $\mathbb{B} \times c4$ looked more promising – besides containing the trap 42... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 43. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6+!$.

41... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 42. $\mathbb{B} \times e6$ $\mathbb{B} \times e6$

42... $\mathbb{B}c7$ also leads to a simple draw.

43. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7?$

Paulsen is the first to flinch! The obvious 43... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ would have left White with insignificant chances after 44. $\mathbb{B}e5$ (or 44. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h5+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ $\mathbb{B} \times h5$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ with a draw.) 44... $\mathbb{Q} \times h5+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 46. $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 47. $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$. Now it's all downhill.

44. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h5+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q} \times h5+$ $\mathbb{B} \times h5$ 46. $\mathbb{B}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 47. $\mathbb{B} \times a7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

White also wins after 47... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 48. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 50. $\mathbb{B} \times b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B} \times c2+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 53. a5 $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 55. $\mathbb{B}c6$.

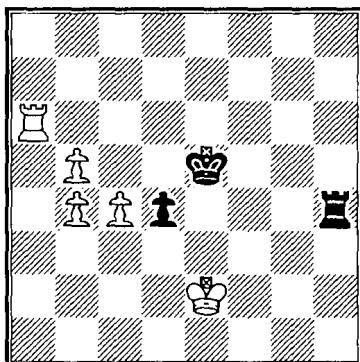
48. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}g5+$

48... $\mathbb{B}h6$ would have held out longer; although upon 49. a5 $\mathbb{B}c6$ 50. $\mathbb{B} \times b6$ $\mathbb{B}c3+$ 51. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B} \times c2$ 52. a6 $\mathbb{B}a2$ 53. b5 $d4$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ White still wins.

49. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5

Paulsen looks for chances even in a totally lost position. That's the sign of a good player! White's win is simple after 50... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 51. a5.

51. $a \times b5$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 52. c3 d4 53. c4 $\mathbb{B}h4$



54. c5

Morphy chooses the most secure route – the forcing line. In such situations, although a tired player might have to stretch his limits, one can avoid unnecessarily extended hours of playing time.

54... $\mathbb{B}h2+$

White also has an easy win after 54... $d3+$ 55. $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$ $\mathbb{B} \times b4$ 56. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B} \times b5$ 57. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 58. $\mathbb{B}h6$.

55. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$
 57. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$
 59. $\mathbb{B}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 60. c6 $\mathbb{B}h1$
 61. $\mathbb{B}\times d4+$

61. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ wins as well.

61... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 62. c7 $\mathbb{B}h8$ 63. b6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$
 64. b7 1-0

The effect of this result on the feelings of the participants at such a point in the duel is always substantial, and here it provides the turning point of the match. The next game became one of the most notable in Paul Morphy's legacy. It was well annotated by Kasparov in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on pages 32-34 and I will take the liberty of quoting a number of his variations.

Paulsen, L. - Morphy, P.

First American Congress, New York
(4.6), 1857

1. e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
4. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5. 0-0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}e8$

As Kasparov points out 6... $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 7. d4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8. f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. e5 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ with roughly equal chances is better. But this was not yet known then.

7. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$

Theory prefers 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 8. d4 $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 9. bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. d5 as being more precise, but the text continuation is quite playable.

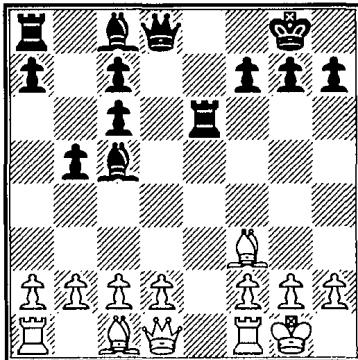
7... $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ b5

This weakening is necessary: 8... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$? 9. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{B}\times e4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$.

9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$

10. $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f2!$ 11. $\mathbb{B}\times f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and Black wins.

10... $\mathbb{B}\times e4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e6$



12. c3?

The outcome of the preceding game begins to tell. Paulsen lacks confidence in his own powers, which always leads to an uneven "lunging" sort of play, when false threats are often mistaken as real, while real and obvious threats are overlooked. After the natural 12. d3 White would still have a slight advantage.

12... $\mathbb{W}d3$ 13. b4?!

One more inaccuracy, the immediate 13. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}\times e1+$ 14. $\mathbb{W}\times e1$ was better. Kasparov gives the following continuation: 14... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ (15. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d8!$ according to Kasparov, but after 16. $\mathbb{W}\times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 18. b4 Black's advantage would be slight.) 15... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}\times b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ (Kasparov) 20. h3 $\mathbb{B}e8$ when White is worse; but this variation is not forced for White.

13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. a4 $\mathbb{B}\times a4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}\times a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7?$

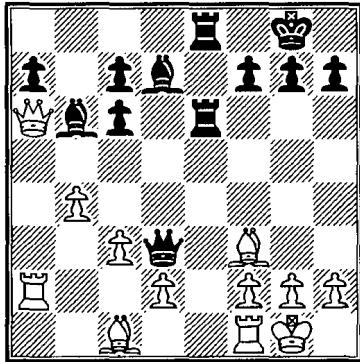
Morphy commits a very serious error.

After the correct 15... $\mathbb{A}b7!$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d1$ (more accurate than 16. $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ as given by Kasparov.) 16... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 17. $\mathbb{A}g4$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ (19. $\mathbb{A}xc6?$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{A}xf1$ 21. $\mathbb{A}xe8$ $\mathbb{A}d3-$) 19... $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 20.d4 $\mathbb{B}5e6$ Black would have had good winning chances. But Paulsen makes a grievous blunder in return. The preceding game must have cost both players plenty.

16. $\mathbb{B}a2?$

The decisive error. After the obvious and forced, but still powerful 16. $\mathbb{W}a6!$ Black would have had to seek salvation by 16... $\mathbb{W}f5$ 17.d4 $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 18. $\mathbb{A}e3$ c5 19.bxc5 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b7$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 21.c4 according to Kasparov. 16... $\mathbb{W}xa6?!$ is worse: 17. $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 18. $\mathbb{A}g4$ $\mathbb{B}6e7$ 18. $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 20.d4 with great advantage to White.

16... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a6$



After 17. $\mathbb{W}d1$ c5 there is no defense against $\mathbb{A}d7-b5$. 17. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+$ loses at once; as does 17.g3 $\mathbb{B}e1$. But here comes the spectacular blow that made this game famous.

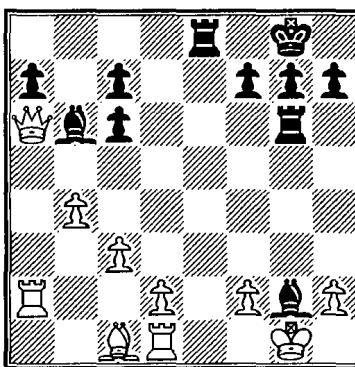
17... $\mathbb{W}xf3!!$ 18. $\mathbb{g}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}g6+$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 20. $\mathbb{B}d1$

20. $\mathbb{B}d3?$ would have prolonged the game, but Black still wins after 20... $f5!$ 21. $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{B}f8!$ 22. $\mathbb{W}f4$ (or 22. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{A}xf1-$) 22... $\mathbb{B}xf2$. This line had to be calculated before sacrificing his queen, which would have been an easy task for Morphy.

20... $\mathbb{A}g2+$ 21. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{A}xf3+$ 22. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{A}g2+$

As Zukertort later pointed out, another forced win was 22... $\mathbb{B}g2!$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 24. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g1*$.

23. $\mathbb{W}g1$



23... $\mathbb{A}h3+?$

Morphy misses the most accurate win: 23... $\mathbb{A}e4! 24.\mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{A}f5!$. This is part of a characteristic picture – the stress of his previous troubles in the match has its effect.

24. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{A}xf2$ 25. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{A}xf1$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 27. $\mathbb{B}a1$

Total demoralization; Black would still have had to do some heavy lifting after 27. $\mathbb{B}b2$.

27... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 28.d4 $\mathbb{A}e3!$ 0-1

After such a defeat, it was impossible for Paulsen to recover. He put up only

taken resistance in the remaining games and Morphy scored two easy victories. Out of 11 games against Morphy, Paulsen could only score 2½ points. What can you say, between a real genius and a simply gifted player, there's an impassable gulf.

Thus, the first serious event of Paul Morphy's chess career came to a brilliant close. This event, and especially the match with Paulsen, brought him invaluable experience both in a strictly chess sense and the experience of a real over-the-board struggle. One may confidently state that without the genuinely priceless experience he obtained at the First American Chess Congress, Morphy would have had a more difficult time on his European tour. It could be that without the boost of self-confidence that this event undoubtedly brought he might not have traveled abroad.

Upon returning from New York to his hometown of New Orleans, Morphy gave two blindfold simultaneous exhibitions. He played with dash and inspiration. Of course, his opponents were not very strong players and the mistakes they made were sometimes laughable, but we are only interested in the play of Morphy. I would like to show you some of these games, partly because of the benefit they can give to our research and partly to derive from them some satisfaction at the beauty of chess in its pure and simple form.

P. Morphy - N. N.

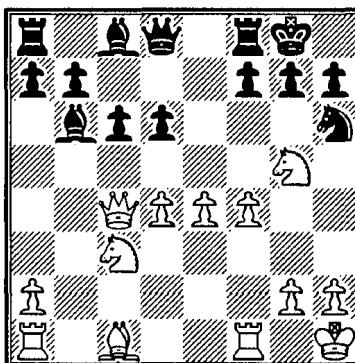
New Orleans, blindfold simul (I), 1858

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5
4.b4 ♘xb4 5.c3 ♘c5 6.0-0 d6 7.d4**

**exd4 8.cxd4 ♘b6 9.♘c3 ♘a5
10.♘g5**

This is not the best move. Mikhail Chigorin, the greatest specialist in the Evans Gambit, who played this opening for both sides with great success, would only play 10.♘g5!. Robert J. Fischer later followed Chigorin's example. So although Fischer was a great admirer of Morphy, I think the truth meant more to him.

**10...♘x c4 11.♗a4+ c6 12.♗xc4
♘h6 13.♔h1 0-0 14.f4**



14...♗h8

This move doesn't spoil anything by itself, however, it was made with misguided intentions. The standard central counterstroke: 14...d5! 15.exd5 ♘f5 was much better and would have given Black an indisputable advantage.

15.f5 f6?

The decisive positional error, after which Black's game becomes very difficult strategically. The break 15...d5! 16.exd5 ♘xf5 would have been even more effective than on the previous move.

Given the great gap in the caliber of the players there could have been no

serious struggle in the games from this exhibition. In that sense these games have little to teach us. But there is something else you can see in them. In such games many strategic, tactical, and technical operations are executed in “pure form” allowing us to see them clearly and concretely, not just in the annotator’s words. I have selected these games on the basis of their attractiveness, and more importantly, on the effectiveness of the plan to convert the advantage, once obtained. Their value as a study aid from this viewpoint ought to be considerable, since everyone knows how difficult it can be to convert a sizable advantage or to win a won game. Morphy knew how to convert his advantage spectacularly and efficiently like few others in chess history. Here’s a direct demonstration of this.

16. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ 17. $f\times e6$ $\mathbb{W}e7?$

Now Black’s position completely falls apart. 17... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ was necessary.

**18. $\mathbb{Q}\times h6$ $g\times h6$ 19. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g8$
20. $\mathbb{B}af1$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$
 $\mathbb{B}g5$ 23. $d5$ $c5?!$**

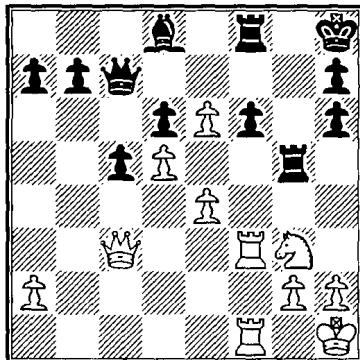
This move clearly shows the level of Black’s play. He had to maintain the central tension by 23... $\mathbb{B}c5$ if only to clear his conscience.

**24. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g3$
 $\mathbb{W}c7$**

(See next diagram.)

27. $\mathbb{B}\times f6!$

This sacrifice wouldn’t have required any special calculation, but it shows



that one should be decisive and fearless even in winning positions. Victory doesn’t come by itself, after all – she loves to be pursued madly.

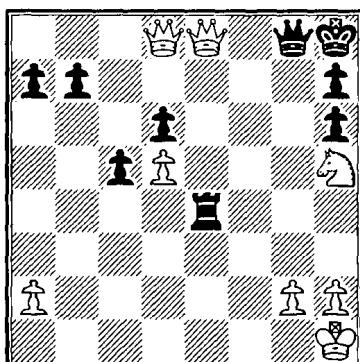
**27... $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ $\mathbb{B}\times f6$
29. $\mathbb{W}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$**

On 29... $\mathbb{W}g8$ White has a pretty win by 30.e7 $\mathbb{W}c8$ 31. $\mathbb{W}e6+!$.

30. $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 31. $e7!$

31. $\mathbb{W}\times d6$ would have won easily, but Morphy chooses a different route, requiring accurate, though perhaps not very complicated calculation.

31... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{B}\times e4$ 33. $e8\mathbb{W}!$



This miraculous position is beautiful in and of itself, but it also needed to be foreseen and accurately evaluated –

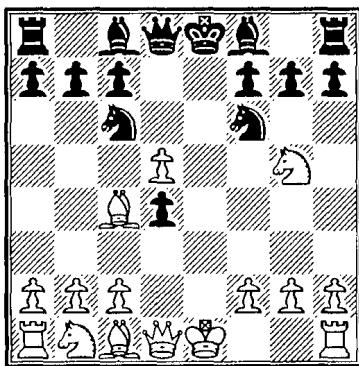
White had to calculate all the consequences back on move 31 – blindfold! That's a notable achievement.

**33... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 34. $\mathbb{W}\times e1$ $\mathbb{W}\times d8$
35. $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 1-0**

P. Morphy - N. N.

New Orleans, blindfold simul (II), 1858

**1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
4.d4 $e\times d4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d5 6.e \times d5**



6... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5?$

This error, in a slightly different situation, has been known for four centuries. 6... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ is good, but 6... $\mathbb{W}e7+$! would be stronger still.

7.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Surprisingly, this position had never appeared in chess history prior to this game.

8. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7!$ $\mathbb{W}\times f7$ 9. $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

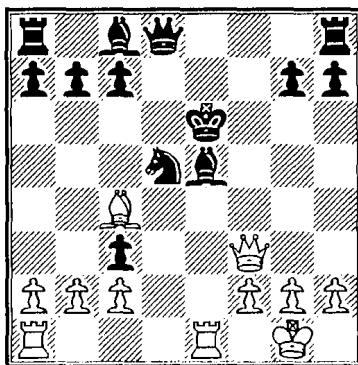
Black had to give the piece back by 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

10. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$

10. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e4$ would also have been good here, but Morphy chose the more spectacular path of rapid mobili-

zation. Other games following the same course have been played repeatedly. Even Fischer had this position in one of his simul games! He gave the rook check first and then their paths diverged slightly.

**10...d \times c3 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$**



14. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5+!$

The paradoxical idea behind the exchange sacrifice is to increase White's temporary advantage on *that part of the board where a sharp struggle is taking place*, by a whole piece! White's al-rook in the diagrammed position plays no part in the struggle *at this moment*. But in one move, it will replace its colleague on the field of battle, while the black bishop will be gone. This approach to the game is strictly *dynamic* – that is, aimed at a rapid alteration of circumstance, a lightning change in fact! We have seen the intersection of the ideas of "Morphy" and "dynamics." The point of the present book is to show that *Morphy taught all succeeding generations how to understand the basis of dynamics in chess in all its aspects*. The rest of the game is simple.

**14... $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$
16. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$**

18.b4+ ♜×b4 19.♕d4+ 1-0

P. Morphy - N. N.

New Orleans, blindfold simul (II), 1858

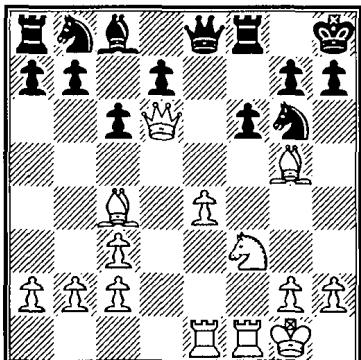
**1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♗f3 c6 4.♗c3
♗b4 5.♗c4 ♜xc3?**

Again we see a most grievous violation of the basic principles of chess, one that simply grates on our modern sensibilities. Black pointlessly hands his opponent the advantage of the two bishops, trades off his only developed piece, and worst – he irrevocably weakens his dark squares. 5...d5! (6.exd5 ♗f6) would have been more to the point.

6.♗c3 ♜e7

Black had to play ...d7-d5.

**7.♗d6 0-0 8.♗xf4 ♜g6 9.♗g5
♗e8 10.0-0 ♜h8 11.♗ae1 f6**



Strategically, White has obtained a completely winning position. His advantage rests on the severe weakness of the dark squares in the enemy position and on his great lead in development. It would be enough for White to simply retreat the bishop, say to c1 or e3, and then to gradually crush his opponent. But with such a position, it would be a shame not to exploit White's advantage in development.

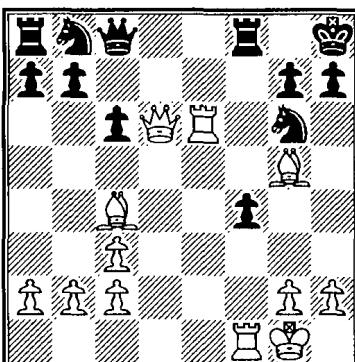
12.e5!!

Quite characteristic of Morphy – his piece is attacked, but he goes forward nevertheless. This is yet another example of a parallel with Fischer!

12...f5

Black can't bring himself to open the floodgates for his opponent. That would have been hopeless as well, one possible line was: 12...fxg5 13.♗xg5 b5 (13...h6 14.♗xg6!) 14.♗f7+ ♜g8 15.♗b3 ♜a6 16.♗d1 ♜xf7 17.♗xf7+ ♜xf7 18.♗xf7 ♜xf7 19.♗f1+ ♜g8 20.♗d6 ♜h8 21.e6 and White wins.

**13.♗d4 f4 14.e6 dxe6 15.♗xe6
♗xe6 16.♗xe6 ♜c8**



17.♗xg6! h×g6 18.♗xg6 ♜f5

White's sacrifice required accurate, but not very deep, calculation. Black also loses after 18...♜e8 19.♗xe8 ♜e8 20.♗xf4 ♜h7 21.♗f7.

19.♗xf4! ♜×g6

Or 19...♜c5+ 20.♗h1 ♜xc4 21.♗xf8.

**20.♗xf8+ ♜h7 21.♗g8+ ♜h8
22.♗f7+ ♜h7 23.♗xg6+ ♜xg6
24.♗f4 1-0**

Part Two: Europe

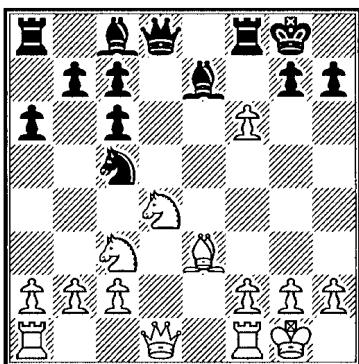
The trip to Europe was the most important chapter Paul Morphy's chess career, and so we will conduct a detailed analysis of this period.

Having arrived in London, Morphy was unable to achieve his primary aim, which was a match against Howard Staunton, so he had to content himself with crossing swords against less famous adversaries. The first was Thomas Barnes, who had plenty of experience against the best English players, and so proved to be a more difficult opponent than the American opposition Morphy was familiar with.

Barnes, T. - Morphy, P.

London, offhand game, July 1858

1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 Qc6 3.Qb5 Qf6
4.d4 exd4 5.e5 Qe4 6.0-0 a6
7.Qa4 Qc5 8.Qxc6 dxc6 9.Qxd4
Qe7 10.Qc3 0-0 11.Qe3 f6
12.exf6



12.f4!? deserved serious consideration.

12...Qxf6!?

Not a routine decision; Morphy plans to transfer all his forces to the kingside.

13.Qe2

Barnes ignores Morphy's plan. It would have been sensible to cool the fires of battle with a few exchanges. After 13.Qg5!? Qd6 14.Qxe7 Qxe7 15.Qe2 White retains a small advantage because of his superior pawn structure.

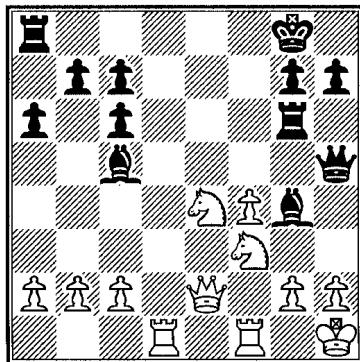
13...Bg6 14.Qh1 Qd6 15.Qad1 Qh4 16.f4

16.Qf3!? was more precise: 16...Qg4 (16...Qh5? 17.Qxc5 Qxc5 18.Qe8+ Qf8 19.Qe5 Qf6 20.Qe4 and White wins.) 17.Qg1 Qe6 with an unclear position.

16...Qg4 17.Qf3 Qh5 18.Qxc5

A somewhat surprising choice, but in those days the advantage of the bishop pair had not yet been formulated as a tenet of theory. Such decisions were made on an intuitive basis or after calculating variations. This time it almost worked for White.

18...Qxc5 19.Qe4



19...Qb6!?

And here is why it almost worked:

Morphy, having nearly outplayed his opponent, makes a strange error. White wishes to attack the black king with his knights and queen. Therefore, the logical response would be to take the e5-square under control with 19... $\mathbb{Q}d6$! and after 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (20. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ $\mathbb{Q}b5!$? 21.c4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ is worse leaving Black with an incontrovertible advantage; 20. $\mathbb{Q}eg5?$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $c\times d6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}x d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ is also bad, with a clear advantage to Black.) 20... $c\times d6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ Black retains a small, long-lasting advantage.

But now White executes his plan:

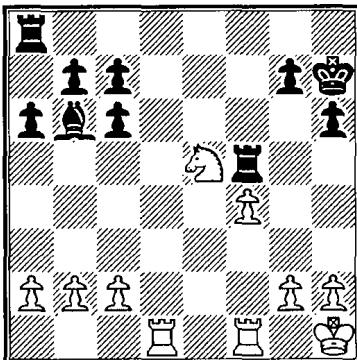
20. $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ $h6?$!

Morphy declines the draw he could have had with the objectively best line: 20... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ would lose to 22. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $g\times f6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}ef7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}gf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ with a repetition.

Here's another characteristic of Morphy's worth emphasizing: as a notably combative player he would avoid draws until all resources were completely exhausted. Sometimes, he would do this at some risk to himself – or even great risk as in the present case. This kind of approach cannot fail to arouse our admiration. Again, we see an attribute in common with Fischer: an uncompromising, phenomenal lust for battle, which occasionally – though not often – went a bit too far.

21. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}7e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

27. $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$



28.g4

The position has turned favorable for White because of Morphy's unfortunate 19th move. He controls the open center file, his knight occupies a central support point, and he has an extra pawn on the kingside. If he had played the less ambitious 28.g3? he would have achieved a clear, long-lasting advantage after 28... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30.h4. The plan he selected in the game gives his opponent more chances.

28... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 29.f5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}g6?$!

An unfortunate move, although it does look tempting. White would have kept a small endgame advantage after 30. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $c\times b6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

30... $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

Morphy errs in return and it could have cost him the game. He had to play 30... $h5$ and after 31. $g\times h5$ (31.h3 $h\times g4$ 32. $h\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is worse: if now 33. $\mathbb{Q}fe1?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c2$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ it is Black who wins.) 31... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ the position would be about equal. Morphy's error was a miscalculation, which we will deal with shortly.

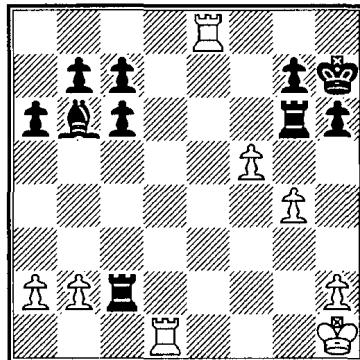
In the opinions of Anderssen and Fischer, Morphy almost never made a mistake in calculation. In fact, miscalculations were fairly frequent in his play. Yet they occurred, almost invariably, in positions where he had already secured the advantage (sometimes, a considerable one) and still had to keep an eye on the specific details of the position. Morphy would select, almost unerringly, the *general direction of activity* in nearly every case. We will find many examples supporting this observation. Therefore, the conclusion follows that Morphy's play was based, first and foremost, on his *intuition*. Bearing in mind the sharp nature of his play and his fantastically high results we must also conclude that this intuition was a genuine gift. I see in the *structure of Morphy's talent* a great deal of similarity to another tremendous native-born chess genius – that of José Raul Capablanca, despite numerous differences in their *playing styles*.

To a great extent Morphy's miscalculations were caused by his speed of play. Undoubtedly, he played so fast because he was able to grasp the essence of a position with lightning speed and define its "focal points." Capablanca, in his youth, also played very rapidly; and Fischer was the most "rapid-fire" of all who ever vied for the World Championship.

Well, let's get back to our game.

31. $\mathbb{E}d8?$

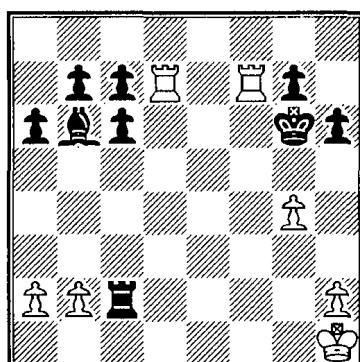
White miscalculates: 31. $\mathbb{E}fe1!$ $\mathbb{E}f2$ (after 31... $\mathbb{E}xc2?$ 32. $\mathbb{E}e8$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ (see next diagram) White has the winning line 33. $\mathbb{E}dd8!$ $\mathbb{E}c1+$ 34. $\mathbb{E}g2$ $\mathbb{E}xg4+$



35. $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{E}h4+$ 36. $\mathbb{E}xh4$ $g5+$ 37. $\mathbb{E}h5$ $\mathbb{E}g7$ 38. $\mathbb{E}e6$. And after 31... $\mathbb{E}xe1+$ 32. $\mathbb{E}xe1$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 33. $f\times g6+$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 34. $\mathbb{E}g2$ with Black's only rook exchanged, White also wins.) 32. $\mathbb{E}d7$ $h5$ and now 33. $\mathbb{E}d8!$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ (33... $\mathbb{E}h6$ 34. $h4$) 34. $f\times g6+$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 35. $g\times h5+$ $\mathbb{E}xh5$ 36. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $g5$ 37. $h4!$ leaves White with a great advantage as pointed out by Karsten Müller.

Here, however, after eliminating the mating threats, Black can retain his all-important remaining rook and face the future with confidence.

31... $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 32. $f\times g6+$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 33. $\mathbb{E}d7$ $\mathbb{E}xc2$ 34. $\mathbb{E}ff7$



34... $\mathbb{E}d4$

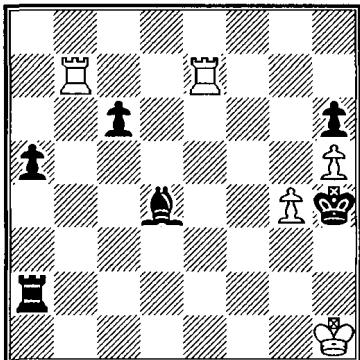
I suspect this was the move that Barnes

overlooked. Now the black bishop restricts the activity of White's rooks, while cooperating well with its own rook.

35. $\mathbb{B} \times c7$ $\mathbb{B} \times b2$ 36. $\mathbb{B} \times b7$ $\mathbb{B} \times a2$ 37. $h4$ $a5$ 38. $h5?$

Letting the enemy king out; 38. $\mathbb{B} fe7$ would have been much better, although Black would still have an indisputable advantage.

38... $\mathbb{B} g5$ 39. $\mathbb{B} \times g7+$ $\mathbb{B} h4$ 40. $\mathbb{B} ge7?!$



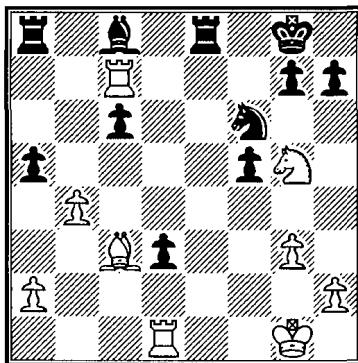
40. $\mathbb{B} gd7$ $c5$ 41. $\mathbb{B} b3$ was more stubborn, even though Black should still win after 41... $a4$ 42. $\mathbb{B} d3$ $\mathbb{B} \times g4$. But now we get to see a beautiful finish.

40... $a4!$ 0-1

White can no longer disturb the black king once it reaches the 3rd rank, which means that Black must achieve the complete coordination of his pieces and the white king is doomed.

This endgame is materially similar to the game Gligoric - Fischer, Siegen ol (Men) 1970. I would also like to add another very similar example on the subject of Black's last move and the idea behind it:

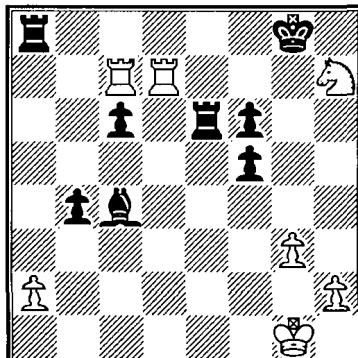
**Morphy, P. - Maurian, C.
Paris, knight odds game, 1863**



Here we have a position from later in Morphy's career. As always, Morphy gave his friend the odds of a knight; and Black to move would have a huge advantage after 29... $\mathbb{A} a6$!

However, he played 29... $a \times b4?!$ and after 30. $\mathbb{A} \times f6$ $\mathbb{B} \times f6$ 31. $\mathbb{A} \times h7$ he lost his advantage with 31... $\mathbb{B} e6?$ After the stronger 31... $\mathbb{B} e3?$ restraining the white rook, White would have had a hard struggle to save himself after 32. $\mathbb{B} d2$ $\mathbb{A} e6$ 33. $\mathbb{A} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{B} f8$. Now the rooks are connected, which does not appear dangerous, but they are in the hands of a great artist.

32. $\mathbb{B} \times d3$ $\mathbb{A} a6$ 33. $\mathbb{B} dd7$ $\mathbb{A} c4$



34. $a4!!$

The point of this solution is the same as it was in the concluding move of the preceding game: to destroy the coordination of the enemy pieces and to cease his counterattack on the king. The nature of this threat can be seen from the variation 34. $\mathbb{E}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}e2+$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (37. $\mathbb{Q}f3??$ $\mathbb{E}a3+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{E}f2#$) 37... $\mathbb{E}e1+$ and White must take the repetition.

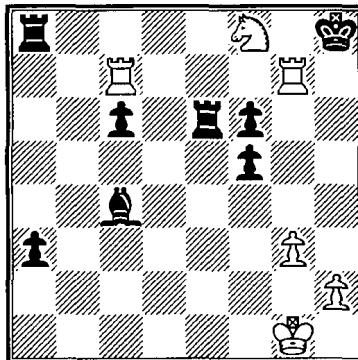
34... $\mathbb{B}x\mathbb{A}3?$

Black fails to find the solution, which was a difficult task: 34... $\mathbb{B}ae8?$ loses to 35. $\mathbb{E}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ (37... $\mathbb{E}1e2+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ —) 38. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 40. $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 41. $\mathbb{E}xh5$ $\mathbb{E}1e2+$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}2e3+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{E}e2$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{E}2e5+$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{E}xh5$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{E}xf8$ 47. $\mathbb{E}xc6$ $\mathbb{E}h8$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $b3$ 49. $\mathbb{E}c1$.

Salvation was still possible with 34... $f4!!$ Its point appears in the variation 35. $\mathbb{E}d4!$ (The best try; if 35. $\mathbb{E}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ saves Black – this is why he had to remove his pawn from f5!) 35... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (35... $\mathbb{B}3$ is worse: after 36. $\mathbb{E}xc4$ $b2$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 38. $\mathbb{E}b4$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $b1\mathbb{Q}$ 40. $\mathbb{E}xb1$ $\mathbb{E}xb1$ 41. $\mathbb{E}d7!$ White keeps a small advantage.) Now after 36. $\mathbb{E}xf4$ $b3!$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{E}xf6$ 38. $\mathbb{E}xf6$ $\mathbb{E}b8!$ White has to repeat moves with 39. $\mathbb{E}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 40. $\mathbb{E}f6+$. The actual game ended as follows:

35. $\mathbb{E}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ 1-0

The concluding position is worth a diagram. Black has only a few harmless checks; I will never forget the feeling of delight that I experienced the first time I saw this ending.



*Barnes, T. - Morphy, P.
London, offhand game, 1858*

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6

This is the first time that Morphy ever used this move.

4. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ b5?!

This becomes the cause of Black's future difficulties. 6... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ was better, with the continuation 7.0-0 $d6$ 8. $d3$ $Qg4$ 9. $c3$ $Qd7$ as in the later game Tarrasch - Chigorin, St. Petersburg (m-7) 1893.

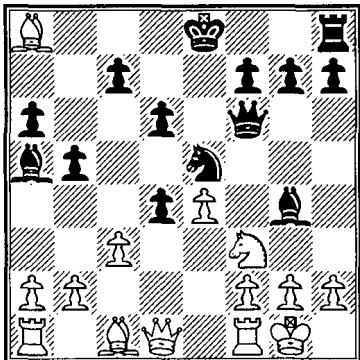
7. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $d6$ 8.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10. $d4$ $exd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$

Furthering Black's development; therefore, 11. $cxd4$ was stronger, and after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $gxf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ White has the advantage.

11... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5$

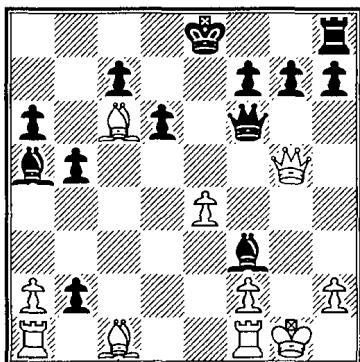
Here Black gets a chance to show some initiative. Morphy never overlooked such opportunities and his calculations were always accurate.

12... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xa8?$



Barnes clearly lacks the calculating prowess of his opponent; unable to find his way in the variations that flow from the first confrontation of pieces. 13... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ was necessary, when Black has nothing better than 13... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ (15.cxd4 c6) 15... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 16.cxd4 (16. $\mathbb{Q}fe1?$ d3 17. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ b4 is bad for White.) 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ h6 with an equal game. Now White loses.

13... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $d\times c3$ 16. $\mathbb{W}g5$ $c\times b2$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$



17... $\mathbb{W}e7$

Not the most precise move, although quite enough to win. More efficient was 17... $\mathbb{W}f8$ to leave his opponent the narrowest choice. After 18. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ (18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $b\times c1\mathbb{W}$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+$) 18... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ we have reached the same position as in the game, whereas

now, White has two additional possibilities. There is the simple: 18.e5 $d\times e5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and Black wins easily; or the somewhat more complicated: 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $b\times c1\mathbb{W}$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}fxc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 23.e5 d5 24. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ which also wins.

The win wasn't discarded, but there is that certain carelessness that we have already noted, *when the winning position has been achieved*. And so, with all due respect to the chess genius of Paul Morphy, I cannot agree wholeheartedly with Fischer's words, as given by Kasparov in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on page 44, that: "Morphy was perhaps the most accurate chessplayer who ever lived." What we can say, with conviction, is that Morphy was only partially complete as a chessplayer! Great improvements in his game were still possible and great reserves of his talent lay undeveloped. One can only wonder to what level of mastery Morphy might have grown if he had continued to play at this high level of competition. Alas, these are only speculations.

18. $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$

The combination begun at Black's 12th move has led almost by force to this picturesque position. White must return the rook, for just a pawn; the rest is elementary.

19. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $b\times a1\mathbb{W}$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ f5 22.a4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 23.a×b5 f4 24.b×a6 f×g3 25.h×g3 $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 30.a7 $\mathbb{Q}h6#$ 0-1

Now, let's look at some of Morphy's

games from this match with the white pieces.

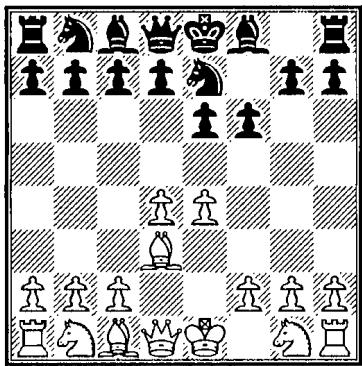
Morphy, P. - Barnes, T.

London, offhand game, July 1858

1.e4 f6

What kind of move is this? Did he touch the wrong pawn? Or could it be that, having experienced the lash of his opponent's skill in open positions, the clever Barnes decided to keep this game as closed as humanly possible? However, the play soon turned far more ordinary than might have been expected from its opening moves.

2.d4 e6 3.Qd3 Qe7



4.Qe3

The position appears quite absurd. Yet, as it happens, White has no good positional markers to orient himself. He develops pieces as though this was an open position and this doesn't turn out well. White appears to be making natural moves, but wholly without a plan. For example, the bishop's development could have been delayed.

4...d5 5.Qc3 dxe4 5.Qxe4

This looks perfectly natural – the knight

occupies a central square. But in this position, where Black has already weakened his light squares, the bishop capture was much better. After 6.Qxe4?! it would have been more difficult for Black to complete his development. Morphy's play looks strange in this game.

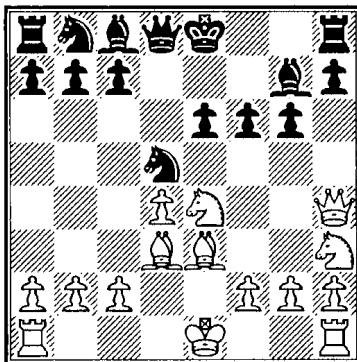
6...Qd5 7.Qh3

The plan with castling long looked stronger and more consistent: 7.Qe2?! Qe7 8.0-0-0.

7...Qe7 8.Wh5+ g6 9.Wh6

Again, castling long was better: 9.Qe2 0-0 10.0-0-0 and White would have an undisputable advantage. But in those times such methods were little known and not very popular.

9...Qf8 10.Wh4 Qg7



11.0-0-0!

It was not too late to weaken Black's kingside with 11.Qh6 0-0 12.Qxg7 Qxg7 – and then to castle long, with an obvious advantage.

11...0-0 12.c4?

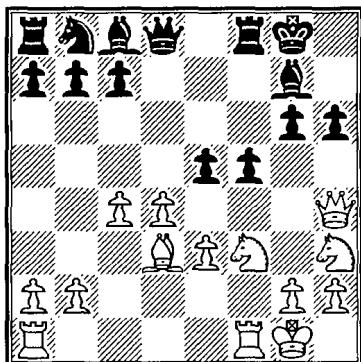
12.Qh6 Qc6 13.c3 e5 no longer prom-

ises White much, but 12. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ doesn't look bad. The move played hands the advantage to his opponent. This was undoubtedly a bad day for Morphy. First, his opponent made use of a primitive, but psychologically well-founded playing style; then he finds himself in poor form – but it is precisely at such times that a player's shortcomings will surface.

12... $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ 13. $f \times e3$ f5 14. $\mathbb{Q}eg5$

Without a single oversight, move by move, White's much better position has been transformed into an inferior one. Here, the endgame after 14. $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c5 would have been clearly in Black's favor.

14... h6 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e5!



Evidently White had been hoping for 15...g5? 16. $\mathbb{Q}h \times g5$ $h \times g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h7!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ which secures the draw.

16. $\mathbb{Q} \times d8?!$

This position deserves study from the standpoint that White's advantage in development, which he *formally* possesses, plays virtually no role. While such factors as Black's control of the

dark squares and especially the weakness of White's pawn chain are much more important. Morphy still did not pay much attention to problems of pawn structure, often underestimating their importance. But how was it that he, who invariably sensed the dynamics of a position, missed his only chance to activate his pieces: 16. c5! and after 16... $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ $e \times d4$ (17... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 18. e4 with unclear consequences.) 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $e \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and White has realistic chances to save the game.

16... $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$

This is just total surrender; White's last hope was 17. c5. The remaining moves were a mere formality, the fight was already over.

17... $e \times d4$ 18. $e \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21. c5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ g5 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26. a3 f4 27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d1+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 34. g3 h5 35. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ c6 38. b4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 39. gxf4 $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 40. a4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ h4 42. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ g4 44. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 50. $\mathbb{Q} \times b7$ h3 0-1

Having examined this game, I wondered whether the names of the players were somehow transposed. Could it possibly have been Morphy playing White? It was too weakly played. White played passively and, dare I say it, brainlessly. It's not like him! Yet,

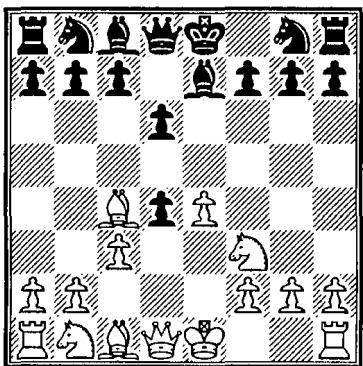
Morphy's play in the next game also contained some inaccuracies.

Morphy, P. - Barnes, T.
London, offhand game, 1858

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 exd4 4.♗c4
♗e7**

This is frowned on by theory: 4...♘c6 5.c3 ♘e5, as in Glek - Dreev, USSR-ch (U20), Lvov 1985, is considered better.

5.c3



5...d3?

This is just a mistake, 5...♘f6 was better.

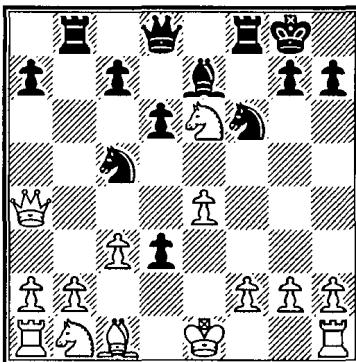
6.♗b3 ♘e6

This leads to simplifications favoring White. Objectively, a stronger course for Black would have been 6...♘c6!? 7.♗xg7+ ♔f8 abandoning castling, but keeping the game complex.

7.♗xe6 fxe6 8.♗xb7

Not a bad move, other attractive choices were: 8.♗d4!? ♘d7 9.♗xe6 ♘c5 10.♗xc5 dxc5 11.♗xb7 ♘f6 12.♗b5+ or 8.♗xe6!? both leading to an advantage for White.

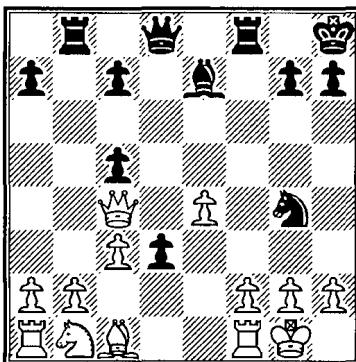
**8...♘d7 9.♗b5 ♘gf6 10.♗g5 ♘b8
11.♗a4 0-0 12.♗xe6 ♘c5**



13.♗xc5

This does not appear to be the strongest. With White lagging in development, a transition to the endgame seems logical. After 13.♗xd8!? ♘xa4 14.♗c6 ♘be8 15.f3 White would have good chances. Morphy would not usually disdain an advantageous simplification. According to his secretary Frederick Edge, Morphy was still suffering some ill effects from the 12-day ocean voyage to England (Lawson, p. 104). Apparently Morphy was prone to sea-sickness, and required some days to recover fully.

**13...dxc5 14.♗c4+ ♔h8 15.0-0
♗g4**



16.f4?

But this is just a mistake. The only correct move here was 16... $\mathbb{W}e6$ with the possible continuation 16...h5 17. $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}bx e8$ 19.h3 (19. $\mathbb{Q}a3?$ c4! 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ would be bad for White.) 19... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ with advantage to White.

16...d2?

Black errs in return. After the strongest continuation 16... $\mathbb{W}d6!$ 17.b3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 18.g3 $\mathbb{W}h6$ 19.h4 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ we get a complex, double-edged position. The moment the game enters a phase of calculating variations, Morphy's superiority over his opponent grows apace.

17. $\mathbb{Q}x d2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 18.h3 $\mathbb{B}xd2$

After 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ White has both a material and a significant positional advantage.

19. $\mathbb{Q}x d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 20. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ 23.e5 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 2.f5

Morphy exploits his advantage energetically and convincingly.

24... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}d1?$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29.e6 1-0

Morphy would weather some difficult times in his next White game as well.

Morphy, P. - Barnes, T.

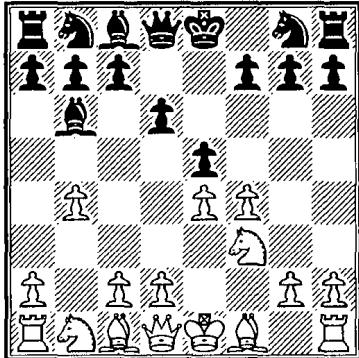
London, offhand game, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 4.b4?!

Many moves have been tried here:

4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and 4.c3 – the last has proven to be the most popular. Later, it would be the only move Morphy would employ in this situation.

4... $\mathbb{Q}b6$



5. $\mathbb{Q}c4?!$

Another unfortunate decision by White; yet after 5. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ Black also has an excellent position, as shown in Hector - Smyslov, Malmo 1997: 6.fxe5 dx \times e5 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 0-0 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ and Black went on to win.

5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6. $\mathbb{W}e2?!$

Again, inaccurate! The lesser evil was 6.d3 0-0 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ when Black's advantage is smaller.

6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7.c3 0-0 8.d3

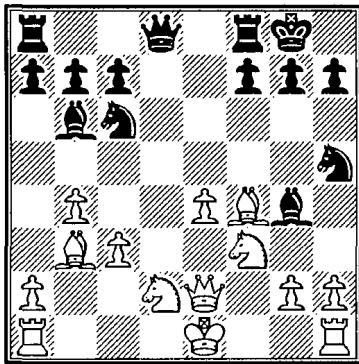
Perhaps he should have played 8.fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dx \times e5 10.d3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11.g3. Now, Black executes a standard operation for this pawn structure – breaking up the opposing center.

8...exf4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ d5 10. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d \times e4 11.d \times e4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

The energetic onslaught of White's pawns has only lead to the creation of

a number of weak squares and pawns in his camp. Morphy, with his enormous understanding of chess dynamics, was still a neophyte concerning static problems. And the experienced European masters would hand him some highly useful lessons; such as the ones he received in this game.

12. $\mathbb{Q}bd2 \mathbb{Q}h5$



This knight sortie was still premature. The simple 12... $\mathbb{E}e8$ was better, with a long-lasting advantage.

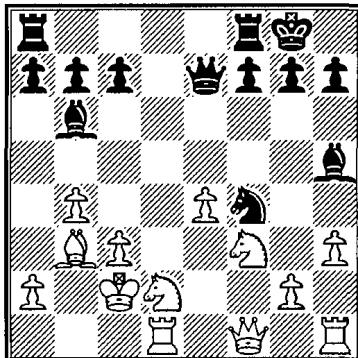
13. $\mathbb{Q}e3?!$

As in the previous game, by avoiding exchanges, Morphy sinks into a very difficult position. The correct line was 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{W}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5 \mathbb{Q}xe2$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}d3$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e2$ when Black has a hard time improving his position. Apparently, Morphy was hoping not to draw. The exclamatory part of my note to White's 13th move was given only for courage and fighting spirit; the move's quality was the reason for the question mark.

13... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 14. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}hf4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xf4$

As a result, Black's advantage has expanded to include the two bishops!

17. $\mathbb{W}f1 \mathbb{W}e7$ 18. $h3 \mathbb{Q}h5?$



The bishop was useful and should have been retained; the correct way to do this was 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$

19. $g4?$

This decision deserves a question mark without any qualification. A more modest move was stronger: 19. $g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (better than 19... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20. $g4 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e5$) 20. $\mathbb{W}xf3 \mathbb{Q}g6$ when Black is left with only a slight advantage.

19... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b2 \mathbb{W}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xf4$

White is also in a bad way after 22. $cxd4 \mathbb{Q}e6$.

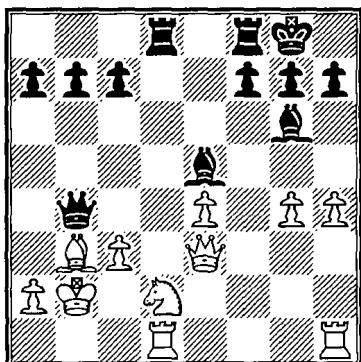
22... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Obvious, but weaker than 22... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 23. $\mathbb{W}he1 \mathbb{Q}d3$ 24. $e5 \mathbb{Q}g5$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{Q}fd8$ when Black would have a nearly decisive advantage.

23. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{W}xb4$ 24. $h4$

This is the retribution for imprecise play. From being on the verge of defeat, White has revived, and at once begins to create counterplay. Black will

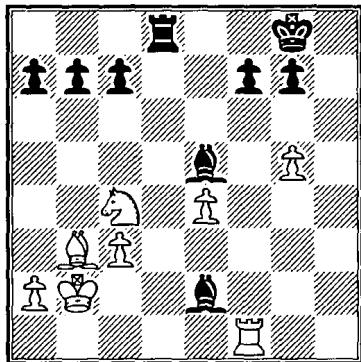
again have difficulties to overcome and commits another error in calculation.



24...h5?

24... $\mathbb{W}b5?$ was also bad because 25. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ h6 26.a4 costs him a piece. But after the correct 24...h6 he would retain a fair-sized advantage. Now, Morphy forcibly seizes the initiative.

25. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xd8!$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 27. $\mathbb{g}\times h5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h5$ 28. $\mathbb{W}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}\times g5$ 29. $\mathbb{h}\times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 30. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$



31. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5??$

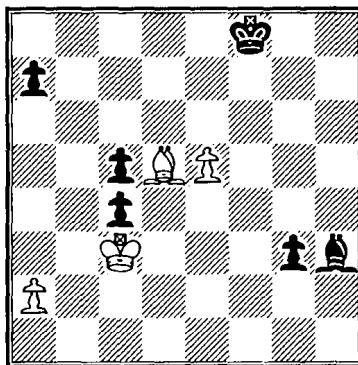
Until now White has avoided danger and played sharply, and with 31. $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 34. $\mathbb{B}b3+$ (34. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}\times e2$ would be inferior.) 34... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5+$ he could have thrown his opponent on the defensive,

although a draw would still have been the most likely result. Maybe this blunder was because of exhaustion, or in avoiding the draw one last time, Morphy conceived of a “winning” variation and simply overlooked Black’s 33rd move. Now it’s all over.

31... $\mathbb{Q}\times f1$ 32. $\mathbb{g}6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{g}\times f7$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$

34...g5 was also quite sufficient.

35. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ c5 37. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ b5 38. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 39. $\mathbb{f}8\mathbb{B}+$ $\mathbb{B}\times f8$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}\times f8$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f8$ 41.e5 g5 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 43.c4 bxc4 44. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ g4 45. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ g3 46. $\mathbb{Q}c3$



46... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

Avoiding an uncomplicated trap: 46...g2?? 47. $\mathbb{Q}\times g2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g2$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and draws.

47. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 48.a3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

Barnes does an excellent job of converting his advantage.

51. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

52. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ also loses.

52... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c3 0-1

A sad but completely deserved loss. This game revealed a number of vital shortcomings in Morphy's game. Such losses usually bring considerable benefit to anyone wishing to improve. Yet this was not the end of the strange and unexpected lapses in Morphy's game.

Something similar occurred in the first game of another unofficial match. His opponent, Samuel Boden, then enjoyed quite a high reputation in the chess world.

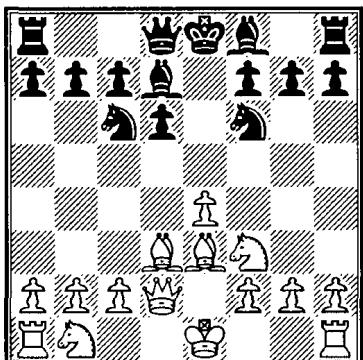
Boden, S. - Morphy, P.

London, offhand game, 1858

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 3.d4 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Played to avoid the line 4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ with a slight advantage to White.

5. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$!



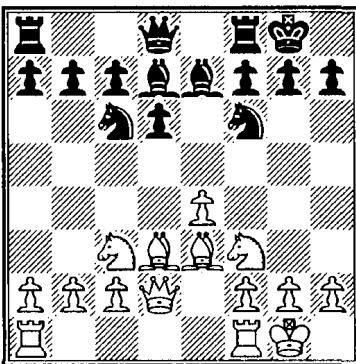
The bishop "bites on granite" here; 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ was more accurate.

7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Today, we would consider it much more fitting to fianchetto the bishop in this

situation. Morphy often strove for positions and worked with methods that we, from the vantage point of the decades that divide us from his era, would label "Old Indian." Had he continued to work seriously at his chess, he would undoubtedly either have conceived the idea of fianchettoing the king's bishop, or would have "spotted" it in someone else's play and appropriated it for his own use.

8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 9.0-0



9...h6?!

Having gotten a cramped position, Morphy does not play to free himself with 9... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ leading to simplification and equalization. Instead, he starts a very suspect plan, from a positional standpoint, which could have resulted in White getting complete control of the central d5-square, further increasing his space advantage.

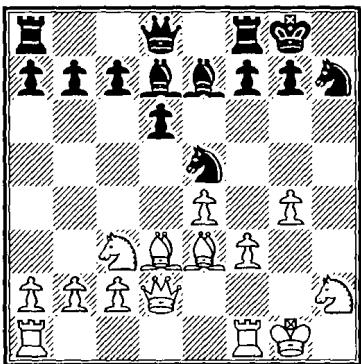
10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h7?!$ 11.g4?!

White returns the favor, beginning flank operations while the center is still practically wide-open. 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ – obvious to anyone from our day – would have brought White a clear advantage.

11...h5

Morphy should have played toward the center in reaction to his opponent's positionally unfounded flank operation: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and he would have obtained an equal game. But it appears that he had vowed to avoid simplifying and was aiming only to complicate.

12. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{h}\times\mathbb{g}4$ 13. $\mathbb{h}\times\mathbb{g}4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14.f3



As a consequence of White's inaccurate plan, Black could have gotten a good game here with 14... $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{d}3$ 15. $\mathbb{W}\times\mathbb{d}3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16.f4 $\mathbb{E}e8$. Instead, Morphy selected the nightmarish:

14...g5?

Until now the players were making dubious positional decisions, but here Morphy crossed the allowable line, fatally weakening his own pawn structure in search of space for his pieces. Certainly in this stage of his chess development, the problems of pawn structure were considerably less important to the activity of his pieces, development, and other elements constituting the dynamic basis of chess. He had a less intuitive feel for the static elements of the game linked to the pawn structure. This is a completely normal phenomenon and occurs frequently. One

player may be born with an innate sense of static elements; another may have its complete opposite. Yet the size of one's chess talent has nothing to do with the structuring of that talent. Another important element of the aspects we are examining has to do with the development of those God-given capabilities. Each player must be competent in every element of the game, while also, naturally, emphasizing the stronger sides of his own gift. It is precisely here that the role of the *trainer* is invaluable. It is he who must acquaint the student with all the elements of chess play, without exception. It is he who must ensure the progress of his student, and correct those deviations which invariably arise in the course of each player's development.

But in those days each player developed independently. The exceptionally lucky few might be part of a group formed around some famous master, as was Zukertort, who grew into a great master under Anderssen. So Morphy was not just the first real *wunderkind*, but also *the only wunderkind in chess history who was self-taught*. Nevertheless, during the period when Morphy's talent was developing, the absence of a structured training regimen led to that strange deformation in his play which we observe in the present game.

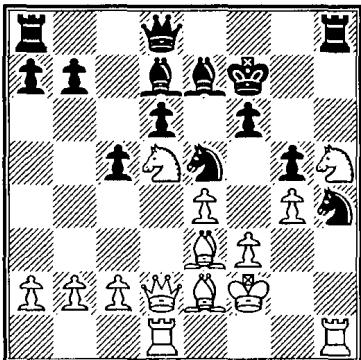
Let's return to our game.

15. $\mathbb{B}g2$ c5?

Continuing his misguided play and conclusively shattering his own pawn structure.

16. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$

**f6 19.♘d5 ♘f8 20.♘h5+ ♘f7
21.♗ad1 ♘fg6 22.♗e2 ♘h4+
23.♗f2**

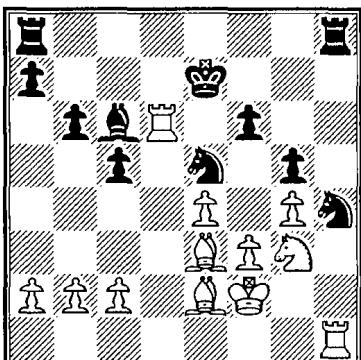


Boden has brought his pieces to bear on Black's weaknesses with simple and logical moves; material losses are now unavoidable.

23...♕c6 24.♘xe7 ♕xe7

24...♕xe7? 25.♘xf6! was just bad.

**25.♕xd6 b6 26.♕xe7+ ♕xe7
27.♘g3 ♘f7 28.♗d6 ♘e7**



29.♗d2

However great the advantage obtained by Morphy's opponents, sooner or later, the game arrives at a "moment of truth," in which the forces of the two sides come into direct contact. Unavoidably, the time comes when the calculation of

variations dominates the position and Morphy's advantage over other players assumes a larger and larger role. Frequently, he succeeds in avoiding the worst, and sometimes, he can even turn the situation to his own advantage.

This is what happens here. Boden selects a less than convincing plan of operations, and most likely because of a miscalculation of the consequences of the natural 29.♗hd1. In this line, it arises that Black cannot counter with 29...♘hxf3 because of 30.♗xf3 ♜h2+ and now 31.♗f1! ♜b5+ 32.♗e2 ♜xe2+ 33.♗xe2. In the game, White finds it harder to improve his position.

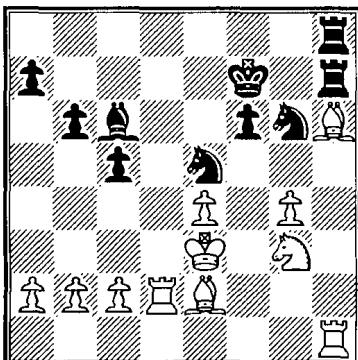
29...♘f7

Now 30.♗hd1? would be met with 30...♘hxf3! 31.♗xf3 ♜h2+ 32.♗g2 ♜xg4+ 33.♗f3 (33.♗g1 ♜xg2+) 33...♘e5+ 34.♗f2 ♜g4+ with a draw. In order to make progress, White must break up his pawn chain, which gives his opponent counterchances.

**30.f4 gxf4 31.♗xf4 ♜hg6
32.♗h6!**

An excellent move; White's whole game hangs upon it.

32...♗h7 33.♗e3 ♜ah8



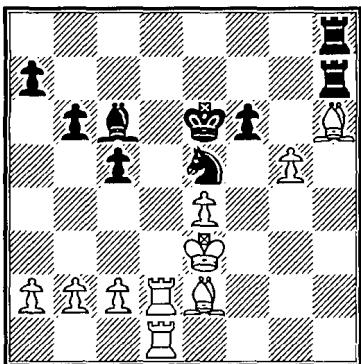
34. $\mathbb{Q}f5?!$

White loses the thread of the position, eliminating almost everything that remains of his advantage. The correct line was 34.g5! $f\times g5$ 35. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 36. $\mathbb{A}\times g5$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 37. $\mathbb{B}fd1!?$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 38. $\mathbb{B}\times d7$ $\mathbb{A}\times d7$ when Black would have had to defend a most unpleasant position.

34... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ 36. g5
 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

This appears to have been better than 36... f5 37. $\mathbb{B}f4$ (37. $\mathbb{B}hd1$ $\mathbb{A}\times e4+$) 37... $\mathbb{A}\times e4$ when White would now have the strong continuation 38. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5!?$ with a dangerous initiative.

37. $\mathbb{B}hd1$



37... $f\times g5?$

Oh, no! Having defended a difficult position, and with salvation in his grasp, Morphy stumbles at the last moment! 37... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ was also bad: 38. $\mathbb{A}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (38... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 39. $\mathbb{A}\times f7$ $\mathbb{B}\times f7$ 40. g6 also loses for Black.) 39. $\mathbb{A}\times f7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ 40. $\mathbb{B}f2$.

But the strong – and for Morphy, quite elementary – 37... $\mathbb{B}\times h6!$ 38. $g\times h6$ $\mathbb{B}\times h6$ would have left Black with realistic hopes of saving the game. One must

suppose that the reasons for these lapses were psychological. Morphy was uncomfortable in the role of defender, and seeing that a crisis was at hand, lost his concentration prematurely, leaving him quite helpless at that exact moment. Add to that his frail constitution, which no doubt also had a negative influence and we have a typical picture, but an unpleasant one nonetheless. Such shortcomings are very difficult to eradicate!

The game ended momentarily:

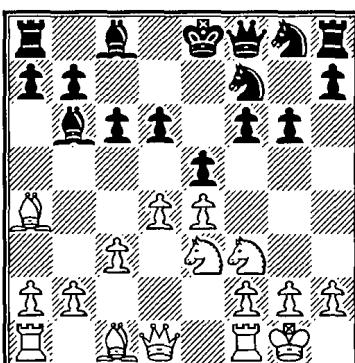
38. $\mathbb{B}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
40. $\mathbb{A}\times g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 41. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 1-0

Another game from this match had much in common with those we have just witnessed and we will look at it now.

Morphy, P. - Boden, S.

London, offhand game, 1858

1. e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{A}c5$
4. c3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 5. 0-0 f6 6. d4 $\mathbb{A}b6$
7. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6
10. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ g6 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ d6



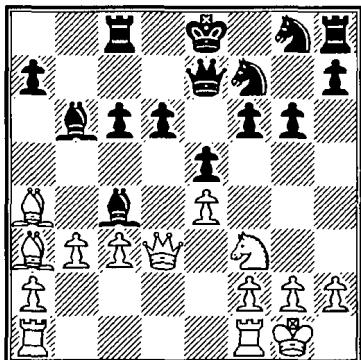
13. d5

Boden played the opening in a highly

dubious style. One must assume that he employed this method of play consciously, following the good experience of Barnes in creating uncomfortably closed positions against Morphy. But this is a subjective viewpoint. Objectively, this position is indisputably in White's favor; Black does not have the slightest compensation for his weakened pawn structure, lagging development, and his coming cramped position.

One good line for White would be to continue his development while seizing more space with 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{A}b2$ intending to continue c3-c4 later. Black would have had it rough in that case, but Morphy was no fan of such slow maneuverings. He pushed forward at once, following the principle that opening the game favors the better developed side. To a certain extent, he was correct; but the further course of this game shows that his opponent's psychological experiment was justified.

13... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 14.dxc6 bxc6 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 16.b3 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

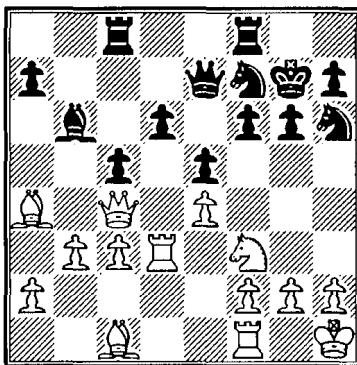


An exchange signifying the most important achievement of Morphy's strategy; now the light squares in Black's camp will be hopelessly weak.

**19. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{R}ad1$ c5
21. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$**

Morphy's plan has borne outstanding results and its logical finale would have been to deploy the minor pieces for the total conquest of the light squares. After 21. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$? followed by the knight advance 22. $\mathbb{Q}c2-e3-d5$ White would have achieved a strategically won position. Another very good line was 21. $\mathbb{A}b5!$? and then 22. $\mathbb{W}d3$ and 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4$. In that case, too, White would have had a very significant advantage. With proper play Black would have been consigned to utter passivity. Morphy, however, conceived a familiar plan, but one with very little positional basis. As a result of its execution, the enemy forces came to life.

21... $\mathbb{Q}gh6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$? $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}hf8$



And now:

24.g4?

White could have kept the better chances by playing 24. $\mathbb{E}g1$ f5 25. $\mathbb{R}d2$. But now, the advantage passes to Black. Again, it's because of an indisputable underestimation of the value of the pawns and their placement. Morphy's habit of playing open games, where the

activity of the pieces and their cooperation often outweigh the number of pawns, is the cause. In fact, Morphy may have created the world's largest collection of convincing examples of this theme. But when playing positions of a semi-closed or closed nature, he had to learn from his own experience that there are, indeed, other principles in chess. Having beaten his head against a wall in the preceding games, and pursuing the same stubborn course in this one, Morphy finally began to consider the source of his misfortunes.

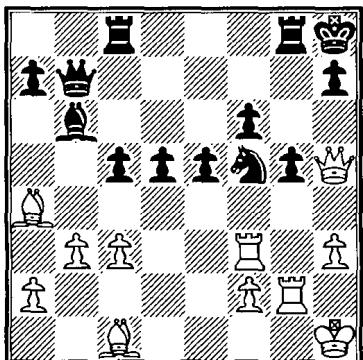
**24...Qxg4 25.h3 Qgh6 26.Qg1
Qh8 27.Qh4 Qg8 28.Qdg3 g5**

Not the strongest move. The typical Old Indian maneuver 28...f5! looked much stronger.

29.Qf5?

And Morphy immediately lets his opponent off the hook! After 29.Qg2 f5 (29...d5?! would be interesting, too.) 30.Qe3 the position is unclear. But Morphy plans to smash through the ranks of black pawns.

**29...Qxf5 30.exf5 Wb7+ 31.Q1g2
d5 32.Qg4 Qh6 33.Wh5 Qxf5
34.Qf3**



Compare this position with the diagram after Black's 23rd move. Black's achievements are colossal; White's position is in ruins. I am particularly struck by the bitter fate of White's light-squared bishop. It's amazing that Morphy, with his natural-born phenomenal sense of harmony in chess, and especially of the coordination of pieces, could go for a position in which he planned to whip up an attack, while having a piece completely shut out of the action.

One might suppose him to be an immensely stubborn person. Then again, it would simply be impossible for a person who is *not* stubborn to achieve any real distinction in chess! Morphy was a chess innovator, comparable even to Steinitz, although he never propagandized his understanding of the principles of chess play, and practically never explained his thinking. Moreover, he was a man who played chess at a serious level for only a very short period. But one can still analyze his thinking in chess – that's what we're doing here!

Morphy's stubbornness on the nature of chess sometimes brought him grief and disappointment. There were times when, attempting to do everything in accordance with his understanding, he acted too straightforwardly, leading to the sort of game we are currently examining. But pioneers always have it rough; unavoidably, they occasionally get "taken down!" Still, Morphy never changed his approach to the game; other than expanding his opening repertoire, enlarging his store of middlegame ideas – his style remained unchanged. Thus he maintained his chess individuality,

playing such chess that had not been played before, and which no one in his era could play, yet his approach to the game was not even accepted until decades later!

34... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

This move is good, but the incisive 34... $\mathbb{Q}h4!?$ was better: 35. $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ d4 36.f3 and 36... $\mathbb{B}cf8!$ leads to an easy win. Now, White gives up the exchange to put up stubborn resistance with his bishop pair.

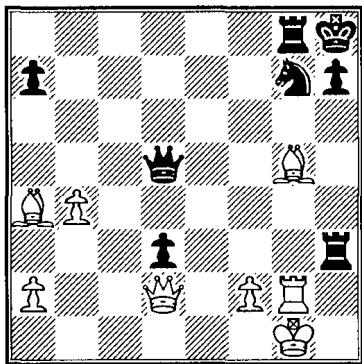
35. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 36. $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$
 37. $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ $\mathbb{B}cf8$ 38. $\mathbb{B}\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}f5$
 39. $\mathbb{B}e3$ d4 40.cxd4 $\mathbb{B}f3$ 41. $\mathbb{W}e2$

White's position would also be quite joyless after 41. $\mathbb{W}\times g5$ $\mathbb{B}\times h3+$ 42. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 43. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 44. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{B}d3$.

41...cxd4 42. $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ d3 43. $\mathbb{W}d2$
 $\mathbb{W}d5$ 44.b4

Finally, the bishop gets into the game!

44... $\mathbb{B}gf8$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{B}\times h3+$ 46. $\mathbb{B}g1$
 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

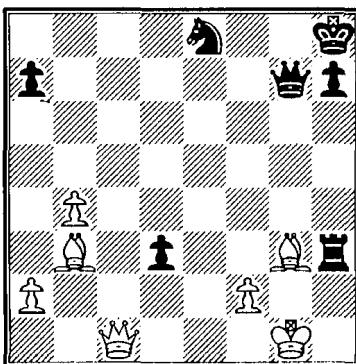


The black queen must be stopped from getting to h5. In a lost position, Morphy fights with all his strength, and his stubbornness will be rewarded.

47... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 48. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 49. $\mathbb{W}c1$
 $\mathbb{W}e5!?$

It's quite likely that Black could have played more precisely in earlier stages; but now he misses an excellent chance to put the game away: 49... $\mathbb{W}\times c1+$ 50. $\mathbb{A}\times c1$ $\mathbb{B}h4$ 51. $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 52. $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 53. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ with a won endgame.

50. $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 51. $\mathbb{B}\times g8+$ $\mathbb{W}\times g8$
 52. $\mathbb{A}b3+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 53. $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{W}g7+$
 54. $\mathbb{A}g3$



54... $\mathbb{B}h5!?$

This move is quite unfortunate, but it's no longer so easy to demonstrate a convincing win. Thus, upon the tempting 54... $\mathbb{B}\times g3+$ 55.fxg3 $\mathbb{W}\times g3+$ 56. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 57. $\mathbb{B}g1$, I see no forced win for Black.

55. $\mathbb{W}d1$

Black loses his pride and joy – the passed pawn.

55... $\mathbb{B}e5$ 56. $\mathbb{W}\times d3$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 57. $\mathbb{B}g2$
 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

We have just examined several games in which Morphy played poorly. I deliberately presented them together for

three reasons. I wanted to show you some heretofore almost unknown aspects of his chess profile. Presenting them in this way makes it much easier to demonstrate the typical characteristics and principles that help us better orient ourselves in our study of this problem, and because only by seeing the shortcomings of an individual can we fully evaluate his good qualities.

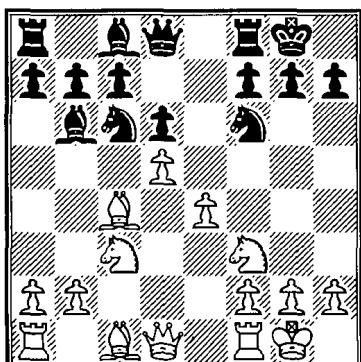
Let us go on to other games of his match with Boden. In the following game, Morphy's favorite methods of play proved very much on point.

Morphy, P. - Boden, S.
London, offhand game, 1858

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 exd4
4.♘c4 ♘c5 5.0-0 d6 6.c3 ♘f6?!**

This variation is evaluated by theory as being very good for Black because practice has confirmed the strength of the move 6...♘g4!. Then after 7.♗b3 ♘xf3! 8.♘xg7+ ♔f8 9.♘xg8 ♕xg8 10.gxf3 Black has the powerful 10...g5! as in the well-known game Reiner - Steinitz, Vienna 1860.

7.cxd4 ♘b6 8.♘c3 0-0 9.d5!?



The only way to forestall the counter-blow 9...♘xe4!

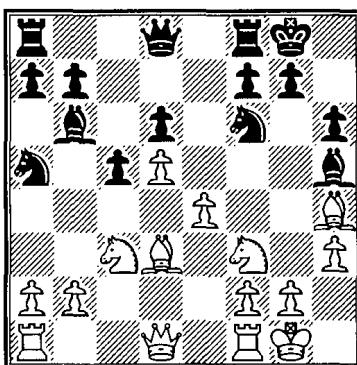
9...♘a5?

An unfortunate choice; 9...♘e5 10.♘xe5 dxe5 was much better, when White would be left with only a slight advantage. But now we reach a position very similar to Evans' Gambit, except that White still has his b-pawn.

10.♘d3 c5

White threatened 11.b4.

11.♗g5! h6 12.♕h4 ♘g4 13.h3 ♘h5?!



A typical positional oversight in such situations, similar to the famous game Capablanca - Bogoljubow, BCF Congress, London 1922. 13...♘xf3?! 14.♗xf3 c4 was correct, although after 15.♘c2 ♘d4 16.♗d1! (16.♗ad1 ♘e5 17.♗e3 g5) White has a sizable advantage.

Now Morphy has the opportunity to set his favorite plan in motion.

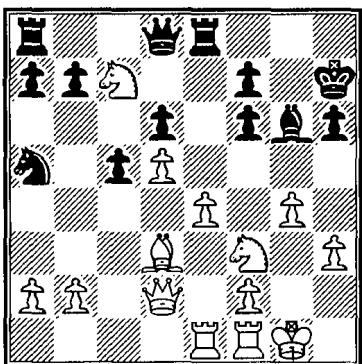
**14.g4! ♘g6 15.♗d2 ♕e8 16.♗ae1!
♘c7?!**

Yet another unfortunate decision; Black had to cover with 16...a6 17.♗f4 ♘c7 and if 18.a4 then 18...♘b3. As played, White begins a direct attack.

17. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

After 17... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. $b4!$ $c \times b4$ 19. $\mathbb{W} \times b4$ $a6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}bd4$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22. $\mathbb{W}b2$ Black wouldn't be happy either.

18. $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ $g \times f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} \times c7!$



Morphy exchanges first one terribly limited black bishop, then the other; he also repairs his opponent's pawn structure. Why does he do these things and why do I approve of his decision? Because, as a result of this operation, all of Black's minor pieces disappear except for the knight at a5, which can do nothing to hinder White's expansion on the weakened kingside. Behind this decision, there is a simple, but useful principle: If your opponent has a badly posted minor piece, exchanging the other minor pieces increases the importance of this shortcoming. As a good illustration of the effectiveness of this principle, I would recommend looking at the cited Capablanca - Bogoljubow game, especially with Capablanca's commentary.

Morphy's influence on Fischer is widely known; I, for one, never tire of mentioning it. One can also speculate on the influence of Morphy's work on Capablanca. One can certainly discern

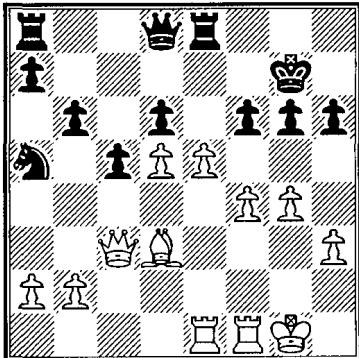
parallels in their views on what constitutes the basis of the game of chess. And first and foremost, the similarity would be the presence in both players of a deep-seated intuition about the coordination of every piece and every element of the position, and a knack for bringing these elements into harmonious unity with one another. They did tend to use different methods to achieve this, but there were more similarities than differences in their approaches. Capablanca tended to resolve problems by positional means; Morphy was more likely to prefer decisive attacks.

Capablanca keenly felt this "kinship of spirit" and his characterization of Morphy's play, as quoted by Kasparov on page 43 of *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors, Part I*, is typical of himself in its simultaneous clarity and depth: "Morphy... did not look for complicated combinations; but he also did not avoid them, which really is the correct way of playing... His main strength lay not in his combinative gift, but in his positional play and general style. Morphy gained most of his wins by playing directly and simply, and it is this simple and logical method that constitutes the true brilliance of his play..."

In the next passage Kasparov also notes that "Morphy's strength, according to Alekhine, was his 'deeply considered positional play, primarily of an aggressive character.'" It is amazing how much alike the opinions were of those irreconcilable foes and chess antagonists: Capablanca and Alekhine!

19... $\mathbb{W} \times c7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $b6$ 22. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6!?$ $f \times g6$

24.e5!



Having, for all practical purposes, an extra piece on the kingside, White does not hesitate with a breakthrough.

24...♝c8 25.♞b1 ♜f7

25...dxe5 loses at once to 26.fxe5 ♜xd5
27.exf6+ ♜h7 28.♝xg6+ ♜xg6
29.♛c2+.

26.e6+ ♜g7 27.♝d3 f5!

By surrendering material, Black avoids an immediate catastrophe.

28.gxf5 ♜f6 29.f×g6 ♜×b2

29...♝e7!? offered sterner resistance, but Black could not have held off all the threats as White would have played 30.f5 ♜f8 31.b3 ♜b7 32.a3 ♜d8 33.b4 opening a second front on the queenside.

30.f5 ♜f6

Matters also end quickly after 30...c4 31.f6+ ♜×f6 32.♝×f6 cxd3 33.♝f7+ ♜g8 34.♝×d3.

31.e7! c4 32.♝g3 c3 33.♝e6 ♜d4+
34.♝f2 ♜×d5 35.f6+ 1-0

The next game was outstanding in quality and a typical “Morphy-style” production.

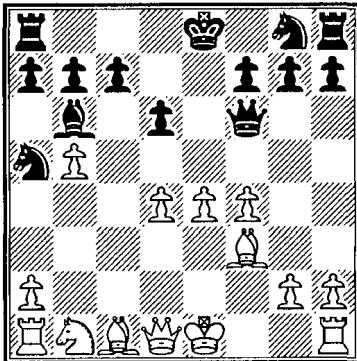
Morphy, P. - Boden, S.

London, offhand game, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.f4 ♜c5 3.♞f3 d6 4.c3

As we have noted, this move is the most popular continuation. It has been used by Anderssen, Steinitz, Lasker, Rubinstein, and Capablanca!

**4...♝g4 5.♞e2 ♜c6 6.b4 ♜b6
7.b5 ♜a5 8.d4 ♜×f3 9.♝×f3 e×d4
10.c×d4 ♜f6**



11.♞e3!?

11.e5 ♜e6 12.♞c3 ♜e7 leads to an unclear position that looks a bit more promising for White. Apparently, it was what Boden had in mind when he took the knight at f3. However, he failed to note with what enthusiasm Morphy sacrificed pawns to seize the initiative. I cannot say with absolute certainty that White's last move was his objective best. To give it the proper evaluation, it is critical to consider the position that could have occurred after Black's 15th.

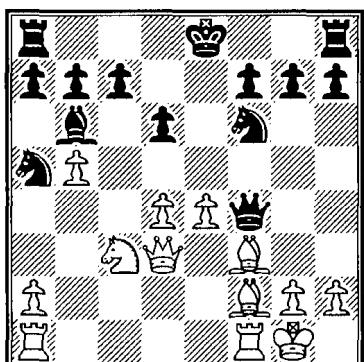
**11...♞c4 12.♞f2 ♜×f4 13.0-0
♞f6**

An important moment in this game; it would seem as though Black would have been better off playing 13... $\mathbb{Q}e3$. White would reply 14. $\mathbb{W}c1$ (but not 14. $\mathbb{W}d2?? \mathbb{W}xh2+!$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and now 15. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$, which is much stronger than the line with 15. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{W}e5$ examined in Maróczy's book. Now Black has a hard time coming up with anything better than 15... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}e1 \mathbb{Q}xg2$ (16... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{h}3 \mathbb{Q}xg2$ changes nothing.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}xa1$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xa1$ when White's two minor pieces will be much more important in the middlegame than Black's rook and pawns.

14. $\mathbb{W}d3 \mathbb{Q}a5$

After 14... $d5$ 15. $exd5 \mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}e1+$ White has the initiative as well as material equality.

15. $\mathbb{Q}c3$



15...0-0?!

Instead of the text 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 0-0 would have been stronger, after 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ White would have no more than rough compensation for the pawn. But now his advantage grows.

16.g3?! $\mathbb{W}h6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$

White's 16th and 17th moves also deserve concentrated attention. Let's recap what has happened. White gave up a pawn in the opening, obtaining only a small lead in development in return. However, he also has a great deal more mobility and coordination for his pieces. Meanwhile, Black's position looks solid enough, with no clearly defined weaknesses; taking it by direct attack at this point does not seem feasible. Black likely has in mind the above-mentioned simplification of the position. Meanwhile White, with no concrete threats at the moment, just makes a pair of moves that strengthen his position. In those days, the sacrifice of material for *non-concrete ends* (such as long-term activity) was not understood and no one played chess like that for many years afterwards, either. Recalling similar examples of this kind of play, one can only bring to mind a few games of Emanuel Lasker, and those were only in cases where he had to make the best of bad situations. Later on, the first person to play this way was Alekhine! Later still, Spassky played outstanding games of this sort, and today, of course, there is Kasparov.

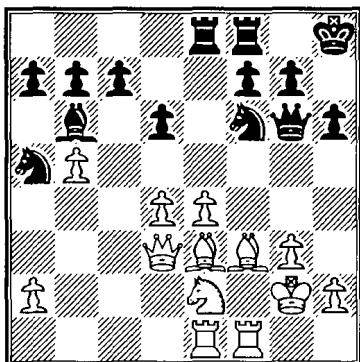
This was not an isolated episode for Morphy, for whom this sort of approach to the game was normal. So, by how many decades did this man outstrip his contemporaries?!

17... $\mathbb{E}ae8$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ae1 \mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3?!$

Only here and on the 21st move can one berate White – and for the same reason. He selects an inaccurate order of moves, overlooking Black's excellent defensive chance. Thus, he should have executed the same plan, but beginning

with 19... $\mathbb{Q}e2!$. If 19...d5 then White has 20.e5.

19... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h6



Of course 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ is bad as 21. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 22.g4 wins a piece. But 20... $\mathbb{B}xe4$? 21. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ h \times g6 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24. $\mathbb{B}e7$ looks very good, after which White would have only a slight advantage.

21. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

Again, Morphy surprisingly overlooks an important defensive resource for his opponent. The correct way was to begin with 21. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ first, and only then 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

21...d5?

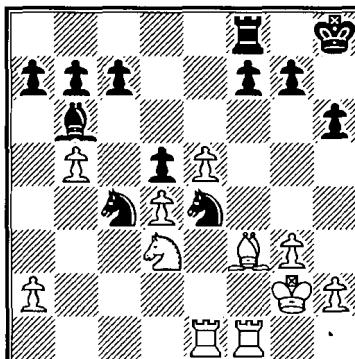
Practically the decisive error; White would have had a strong initiative after 21...c6 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b4$; but once again, the correct line was 21... $\mathbb{B}xe4$! 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ f \times g6 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 25. $\mathbb{B}e7$ g5 leading to a completely unclear position.

**22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 23.e5 $\mathbb{W}xd3$
24. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$**

White has a considerable advantage

after 24... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25. $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xe4$.

25. $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 26. $\mathbb{A}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$

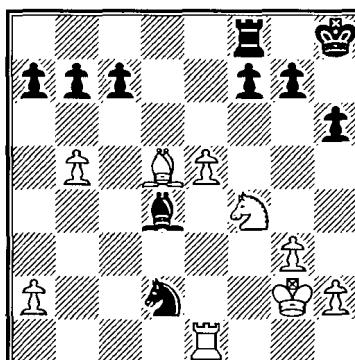


In this seemingly unclear position, Morphy finds an elegant and convincing forced win.

27. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}ed2$

27... $\mathbb{Q}cd2$ 28. $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 29. $\mathbb{A}xd5$ also leads to a loss.

**28. $\mathbb{A}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 29. $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$
30. $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}xd4$**



31.e6!

This was the blow Morphy foresaw when he started the combination on move 27.

31...g5 32.e7 $\mathbb{B}e8$ 33. $\mathbb{A}xf7$ $\mathbb{G}xf4$

34.gxf4 ♜xe7 35.♜xe7 1-0

The two contests we have just examined were what we nowadays would refer to as “exhibition” games. However, these games were quite important in establishing Morphy’s early reputation.. It was obvious that there was now a “beetle in the ant-hill,” so to speak: a provocatively young and talented player, even more so an American, who could not help but draw heightened interest to these matches.

Morphy beat two experienced players of good repute; indeed, Boden was very highly regarded in the chess world of that time. But what can we say about these results, knowing the future course of events?

First of all, that Morphy did not win easily – not at all. Both of his opponents outplayed him several times. And Paulsen, someone who was to play a much weightier role in the history of chess, was only able to win one game from Morphy. I have tried to present the most significant games of these matches, upon which one might confidently draw conclusions about the character of the struggle, of the accomplishments and the shortcomings of his opponents. In examining them, one may confidently say that in both cases, Morphy’s opponents succeeded in locating his weak spots, and striking at them effectively. Had it not been for Morphy’s obvious superiority in the calculation of variations, the scores of both matches might have ended up roughly even.

What shortcomings appeared in the play of the young American? First, a

rather limited openings repertoire, but this is something quite correctable, and in those days, it was not very serious; second, and much more important, a very limited arsenal of positional techniques; and third, his poor understanding, or underestimation, of the problems of pawn chains, and the aspects connected with them, came into sharp relief. Morphy acted uncertainly when playing positions in which static long-term factors had a weightier role. What had obviously happened was that, playing in America against opponents of middling skill, with their one-sided and frequently old-fashioned opening proclivities, he had no opportunities to touch up his strategic weaponry – mostly, he had no need of it, and there was no one to learn it from in a practical setting.

As far as books and magazines were concerned, since Morphy had been attracted from his youth to active, spectacular, blow-for-blow games, and such play was quite popular, especially in connection with the victories of Adolf Anderssen, it was this kind of game that he apparently concentrated on when working with the literature. And there was no one to balance his studies; thus, our untrained and under-practiced *wunderkind* gained valuable experience from these contests.

And we should add to this one further observation. It is known that Morphy didn’t just go to Europe “to walk, to see, to show himself” (to use Pushkin’s expression), but with a concrete goal: to play against Staunton, who for a considerable length of time had been the number one player in the world, and whose manner of play Morphy found

quite distasteful. This attitude was insufficiently objective, and to a great extent proceeded precisely from Morphy's lack of chess education.

So, to conclude: these first games against strong British masters brought him inestimable benefit. He saw and experienced for himself, that chess was much broader than he had supposed. These matches were even more useful to Morphy in the light of his coming great battles – that is, his matches with Löwenthal, Harrwitz, and Anderssen. Had Morphy immediately met with Staunton, when the latter was more experienced, quite strong, and in his best years; the outcome could have been unpleasant. Staunton was an expert at snuffing the aggressive tries of his opponents, and forcing his own “crawling” method of play upon them.

Naturally, for someone not as phenomenally gifted as Morphy, overcoming such a significant shortfall in certain aspects of chess would have been practically impossible. But such are the gifts of fortune. Morphy was able to make considerable improvements in his weak points in a short period of time.

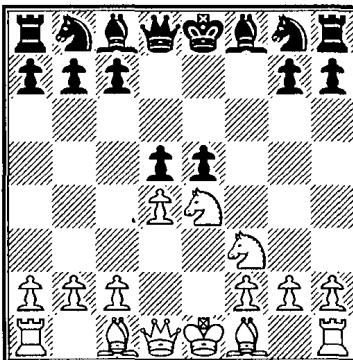
After these first two “exhibition” contests, Morphy played two more: against G. Medley and H. Bird. They are of lesser interest for our research, so we will examine just one game. It is famous for the amazing, spectacular and original decision made by Morphy. It has been commented upon many times, but Kasparov's analyses in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on pages 37-39, can hardly be improved. So I will construct my notes in accordance with his.

Bird, H. - Morphy, P.
London, offhand game, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 d6 3.d4 f5

Morphy loved this variation for Black, but later it was demonstrated that White has several ways of obtaining a great advantage with proper play. So objectively, Black's last is a bad move.

4.Qc3 fxe4 5.Qxe4 d5



6.Qg3?!

Zukertort would later show that after 6.Qxe5 dxe4 7.Qh5+ g6 8.Qxg6 Qf6 9.Qe5+ White gets a great advantage.

6...e4 7.Qe5 Qf6 8.Qg5

White should break up the enemy center; after 8.f3! exf3 9.Qxf3 Qd6 he has a small advantage.

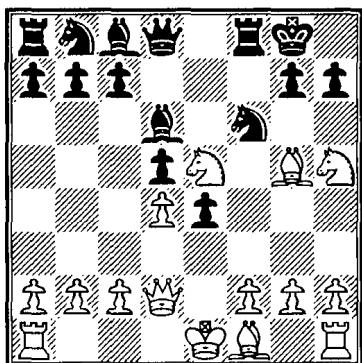
8...Qd6 9.Qh5?!

An ill-fated knight! Its last two moves were both unfortunate. Again, 9.f3?! was correct.

9...0-0 10.Qd2?!

Another inaccuracy; he should have

continued his development with 10. $\mathbb{A}e2$. The position after 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$ is useful to evaluate.



Without completing his development, White throws himself into the creation of threats against the black king's completely sound position. The king has more than enough defenders. Thus, White's aggressive play in this position is positionally unfounded. And no amount of fighting spirit can compensate for such a mistaken strategy. This demonstrates the difference between intuition and understanding the laws of play, which to a great extent had not even been formulated in that time.

I am speaking here of something Morphy certainly knew: successful attacks are possible only when: a) one has a target for attack – that is, weak (insufficiently defended) spots in the enemy camp; b) the attacker has a sufficient amount of force on hand – as a rule, enough to overcome the enemy's in the critical sector of the board; and: c) the attacking forces are capable of cooperating well, and in this respect, they would also be superior to the enemy forces.

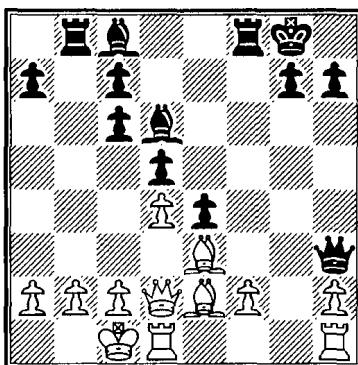
That Morphy understood this essence of chess, along with the principles of

chess dynamics is shown and demonstrated by his games. Returning from these considerations to the immediate course of the game, White's unjustified activity must be met with an opposing counterblow.

10... $\mathbb{W}e8!$ 11. $g4?$

This is, of course, an error, but as Kasparov shows 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+?$ $gx\mathbf{f}6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ is refuted by 12... $e3!$ 13. $\mathbb{W}\times e3$ $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$. Best is 11. $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}\times h5$ 12. $\mathbb{A}g5$ when Black has only a small advantage.

11... $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ $\mathbb{W}\times h5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $b\times c6$ 16. $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 17. 0-0-0



Now, we have reached one of the best-known positions in the entire Morphy legacy. The position is won for Black, who has an extra pawn and a great positional advantage. So it is only interesting because of Black's next move. Evaluating this decision from a purely chess standpoint, Black's choice deserves either no annotation, or perhaps even the “?!” Kasparov gave it. The reason is that, if you look at the elementary, yet very strong continuation 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ trading off White's only valuable piece, leaving the remainder a

matter of technique – the comparison is not at all in favor of the text move. But that's only if you look at both continuations objectively, without considering any other factors. And it is precisely those “other factors” that interest us, inasmuch as we are trying to penetrate the details of Paul Morphy's chess profile.

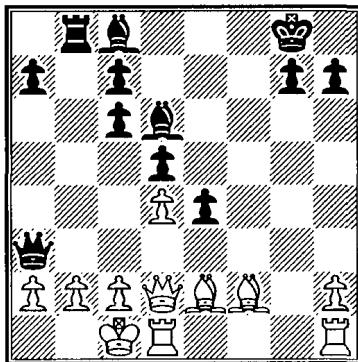
For example, we ought to take into account that this game had no particular sporting significance. Thus, seeing a possibility which, although not clear to the end, was nonetheless quite spectacular, Morphy would head straight for it. In those days, the esthetic sense played a much greater role and for a player blessed with a sense of fantasy, which nobody could deny Morphy had, he chose the continuation that set his opponent the most difficult problems.

Also, Black was never, at any point, risking more than a draw; from all this it follows that we should evaluate his ideas in a different light. For Morphy, there were other values, and on that scale of values we posit: a) the excellent fantasy displayed by Black in his approach to this position – how many would have looked in the same direction as Morphy directed his gaze? – b) Black's wonderfully spectacular next move; and: c) the total satisfaction that many generations of chess fans have received. Then I must allow myself to give this move a different mark.

17... $\mathbb{B}xf2!$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf2 \mathbb{W}a3!!$

Nobody disputes the evaluation of this move. The alternative 18... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ leads to the following variations: 19. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{B}xb2$ (19... $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe3 \mathbb{B}xb2$

21. $\mathbb{A}f4 \mathbb{B}xa2+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}b4+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{B}xc2$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ is also to White's advantage.) 20. $\mathbb{W}xh3 \mathbb{Q}xh3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}b4+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{B}xc2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and White's advantage gives him decent chances to win.



19.c3!

This move is forced. 19. $\mathbb{W}g5?$ would lose to 19... $\mathbb{B}xb2!$ (Taking this way is stronger than taking with the queen.) 20. $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (21. $\mathbb{W}xc8 \mathbb{B}b3+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}b4+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{B}b1#$) 21... $\mathbb{E}3+!$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{W}c3+$ and Black wins with a mating attack.

19... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 20.b4

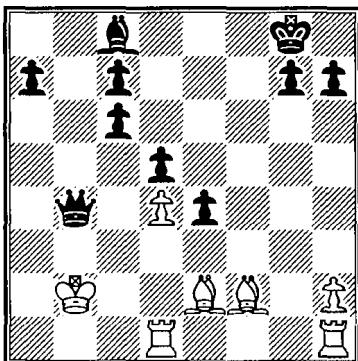
Again forced: 20. $\mathbb{W}c2 \mathbb{A}f4+$ 21. $\mathbb{B}d2 \mathbb{E}3$ would lose rapidly.

20... $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{W}a4+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b2?$

A surprising and mistaken choice; after the natural 22. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ Kasparov's excellent analysis shows that Black retains a “minimal advantage” with 22... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ (Stronger than 23. $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{W}a2$ 24. $\mathbb{B}hg1$ a5 25. $\mathbb{B}d2 \mathbb{W}a1+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{W}a4+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ b3 when Black still has threats – VB.) 23... $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{E}3+$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Exd}2$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{E}e8!$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a6 \mathbb{Dxe}1$

28. $\mathbb{Q} \times e1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e1$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times e1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times h2$
30. $\mathbb{Q} b7$ $\mathbb{Q} e4$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$.

22... $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ 23. $c \times b4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b4+$
24. $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b4+$



25. $\mathbb{Q} c2$

After 25. $\mathbb{Q} a2$ Kasparov demonstrates a series of spectacular breaks: 25...c5! 26. $d \times c5$ e3! 27. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ d4 (Kasparov) 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} e6+$.

25...e3! 26. $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$

26. $\mathbb{Q} e1$ $\mathbb{Q} f5+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} a4+$! 28. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$ $\mathbb{Q} a1+$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} c2$ $\mathbb{Q} a2+$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{Q} g2$ also loses for White.

26... $\mathbb{Q} f5+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} c4+$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} a2+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} b1+$ 0-1

Let me add a few more words on the subject of Morphy's decision at move 17. He undoubtedly understood the strength of the positional alternative to his combination, and he surely would have won had he proceeded in that direction. But his unlimited faith in the power of his dynamic approach to the game had a role to play. For Morphy, this faith flowed directly from his innermost self and his successes gave continual reinforcement to his native

conviction. In such a situation, how could he believe otherwise!

Prior to his match with Bird, Morphy partnered with Barnes in two consultation games against Staunton and Owen. This tandem worked out well because Barnes knew Staunton's tastes and playing style and provided useful assistance for Morphy.

*Morphy & Barnes - Staunton & Owen
Consultation Match, London, June 1858*

1. e4 d5 2. e \times d5 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} d8$
4. d4 $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6?$!

5.... $\mathbb{Q} g4$ was stronger.

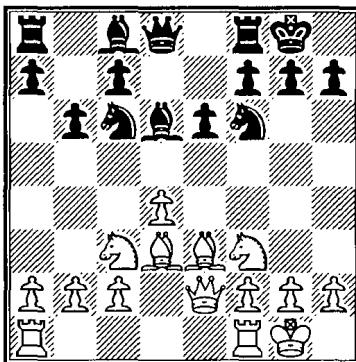
6. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ e6

Again, 5.... $\mathbb{Q} g4$ was better.

7. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} d6?!$

The bishop is better placed on e7, giving greater protection to the king.

8. 0-0 0-0 9. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ b6

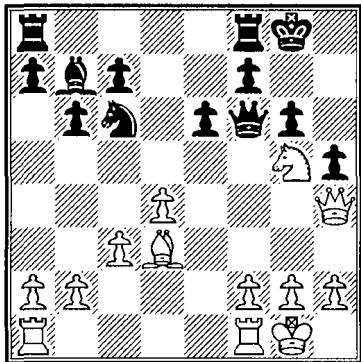


Exploiting his opponents' inaccuracies, White executes a maneuver that leads to positions where he will have a long-lasting advantage.

- 10. $\mathbb{A}g5!?$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$
 12. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{A}\times f6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}e4$ g6
 14. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{A}\times g5$**

Black had an unpleasant choice to make. On 14... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 16. $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{B}ad1$ White exerts strong pressure. The best move might have been 14... $\mathbb{A}e7$, although Black would have a passive position.

- 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ h5 16. c3 $\mathbb{W}f6$**



After 16...e5 17. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ (17... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is bad) there follows 18. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 19. d5 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 20. f4 when White has a strong initiative.

17. $\mathbb{B}ae1$

This placement of the rooks is typical of Morphy and in this position it is a complete success.

17... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

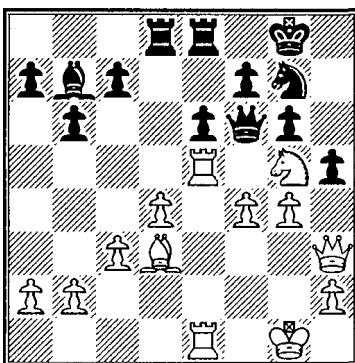
17...e5? is met by 18. f4! $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 19. f5 with a decisive attack.

18. f4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 20. $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

A “normal” course of development might proceed: 22. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 23. $\mathbb{A}xf5$

$\mathbb{g}\times\mathbb{f}5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 25. $\mathbb{B}5e3$ when White’s advantage would be indisputable. Instead, Morphy took a most unexpected decision.

22.g4!!?



Destroying his pawn chain and unreasonably sharpening the situation. We could only speculate about the motive behind such a decision, especially taking into account that Morphy had a definite interest in the outcome of this game. The most important goal of his visit to Europe was to meet Staunton over the board and “remove his crown.” Ultimately of course Staunton avoided a match, leaving these two consultation games as their only known over-the-board encounters.

Morphy’s decision would seem insufficiently grounded on general positional principles. Hence, the unusual mark I gave this move. But White’s decision was based upon accurate calculation, powerful intuition, excellent imagination, and a fresh approach to the game unmarked by routine. In our day, I would be hard put to imagine a strong player who would seriously consider such a move and that is the reason I give it two exclamation marks.

22...c5

On 22...h×g4 White would have needed to foresee some rather difficult lines: 23.♗h6! and now: a) 23...♗×f4 loses to 24.♕xg6!; b) White also obtains a clear advantage after: 23...♗h5 24.f5! ♗g7 (24...♗f4 loses to 25.f×g6 f×g6 26.♗f1 ♘f3 27.♗xf3) 25.♗xf7! ♗xh6 26.♗xh6+ ♗g7 27.♗f7! ♖f4! 28.♗xd8 ♘xd8 29.f6+ ♗xf6 30.♗e4; c) and the same goes for: 23...c5 24.f5!

23.♗e4 ♘a6

A complex game of calculation ensues after 23...♗e4 24.♗e4 ♗xf4 (24...♗e7 25.g5 ♘h8 26.d×c5 was likely the correct line for Black, but White has the advantage), leading to a complicated position: 25.g×h5! c×d4 (25...g×h5 is bad: 26.♗f1 ♗g4+ 27.♗×g4 h×g4 28.♗f6+ wins; and White also keeps a big advantage after 25...♗h5 26.♗f1 ♗h6 27.♗f6+) 26.h×g6! ♗xe5 27.♗h7+ ♘f8 28.g×f7 and Black would have to find 28...♗f5! 29.f×e8+ ♘×e8 although White still keeps the advantage after 30.♗xa7.

24.g×h5 ♘xh5 25.♗f3 c×d4

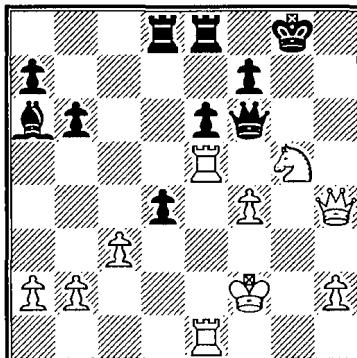
25...♗xh5 would force White to find some intricate maneuvers: 26.♗h7+ ♘f8 27.♗c6 c×d4 (White has a forced – but again, not simple – win after 27...♗d3 28.♗f1 ♘f4 29.♗h6+ ♗e7 30.♗e6!! ♘h8 31.♗xf4 ♗xf4 32.♗xd8+! ♗xe5 33.♗xf7+ ♗xd8 34.d×e5) 28.♗h6+ ♗e7 29.♗e8 ♗×e8 30.♗h7 ♗h8 31.♗xf4 when White has a considerable advantage.

26.♗xh5 g×h5 27.♗xh5 ♗g7 28.♗f2 ♗f6

Black would lose after 28...d×c3

29.♗e4 f6 30.♗g1 ♗×g1+ 31.♗xg1 f×e5 32.♗f6+ ♘f8 33.f×e5.

29.♗h4?!



Morphy, as we have seen before, errs at the end and spoils the wonderful impression created by his handiwork. White had an effective and spectacular winning line: 29.♗xf7! ♗xf4+ 30.♗g1 ♗xf7 (30...♗b8 31.♗g5+ ♘f8 32.♗h6+) 31.♗g5+ ♘f8 32.♗h6+ ♗e7 33.♗g7 ♘g8 34.♗xe6+.

If White's goal was to stop the check at f4, he still chose the wrong move. Stronger was 29.♗g4! ♗g6 (29...♗g7 would have been better, although White retains an advantage after 30.♗g1 d×c3 31.♗e6 ♘d2+ 32.♗e1 ♗g6 33.b×c3) 30.f5 ♗g7 and now 31.♗f4! gives White a decisive advantage.

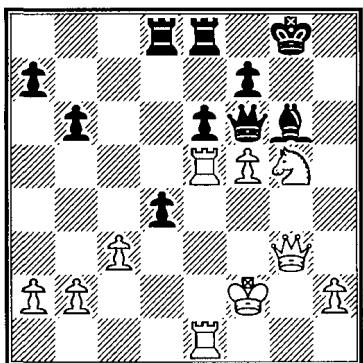
29...♗d3 30.♗g3!

It's possible that White saw all this when making his 29th move.

30...♗g6?!

Black walks right into the trap! Had he only found 30...♗g6! 31.c×d4 ♘×d4 White would have only had the better position after 32.♗g1. Now, however, the idea works:

31.f5!



31... $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$

Pin upon pin; Black has no time to retreat the king: 31... $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} e4$. And 31... $d \times c3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{Q} d2+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} g1$ is also bad.

32. $\mathbb{Q} e4+$ $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$
34. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$

White keeps the advantage after 35... $d \times c3$ 36. $b \times c3$; but this is what Black should have played. Holding onto the passed pawn favors White, since this pawn will be blockaded; while White's queenside pawn chain eventually decides the game.

36.h4 d3 37. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} d2$
 $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} f1+$ $\mathbb{Q} f5$
41. $\mathbb{Q} g8$ $\mathbb{Q} d5$ 42.h5 $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 43. $\mathbb{Q} f2$
 $\mathbb{Q} e4$ 44. $\mathbb{Q} h2$ $\mathbb{Q} h7$ 45. $\mathbb{Q} h8$ $\mathbb{Q} g7$
46. $\mathbb{Q} a8$ $\mathbb{Q} h6$

White also wins after 46... $\mathbb{Q} a4$ 47.h6+
 $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} h8$.

47. $\mathbb{Q} \times a7$ $\mathbb{Q} f4$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} b7$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} \times b6+$
 $f6$ 50.a4 e4 51. $\mathbb{Q} e6$ $\mathbb{Q} f3$ 52.a5 1-0

This game is not as well known as many of Morphy's games, but I like it very

much – and the main reason is the move 22.g4. Mostly because there is a lot of non-standard stuff hidden behind it. I feel no compunction about assigning Morphy authorship of this move and those who remember the playing style of his partner will unhesitatingly agree. Above all, this move signifies Morphy's striving to resolve the problems of the position dynamically. Yet wanting something and knowing how to get it done are two different things.

The primary value of this game is that Morphy, upon seeing an original and ostensibly dubious approach, was capable of foreseeing its promise. Exact calculation of all its complexities could hardly have been possible; thus, intuition played a major role in making the decision. The power of Morphy's intuition in positions where the dynamic element predominates worked wonders. Often, these would be muddled positions where it is very difficult to make a decision based solely upon calculation.

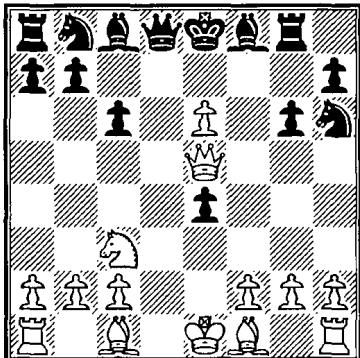
Here arises the principal difference between the play of Morphy and that of Fischer. Fischer was unbelievably strong in strategically clear positions that he could accurately calculate, but he was less secure in strategically complex positions that relied more on intuition.

Now, let's look at the second game.

Staunton & Owen - Morphy & Barnes
Consultation Match, London, June 1858

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ d6 3.d4 f5 4. $d \times e5$
 $f \times e4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ d5 6.e6 $\mathbb{Q} h6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} c3$
c6 8. $\mathbb{Q} g \times e4$ $d \times e4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q} h5+$ g6

10. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{B}g8$



11. $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$

The variation selected by White leads to a sharp game in which it's important to be the player who's better prepared. In those days, however, players gained satisfaction from the creative process over the board and from the chance to enter a world of adventure.

General opinion holds that this variation must eventually favor White, but I have not unearthed any convincing analyses. I can't confirm whether 11. $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$ is any better or worse than 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, which is recommended by most commentators. Therefore, I will present a short analysis, done with the assistance of *Fritz 8*, which will give you an idea of how the game could develop.

11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. $e7$ and now it would be risky for Black to try 12... $\mathbb{W}b6$ because of 13. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (13... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 14. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q} \times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q} \times g8+$ - is also bad for Black) 14. $\mathbb{W} \times e4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ 15. $b \times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ when White has a dangerous initiative. A much safer looking line is 12... $\mathbb{W}d5$? 13. $\mathbb{W} \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c3+$ 14. $b \times c3$ $c \times d5$ as in the game Wells - Henris, Antwerp 1995, with only a small advantage for White.

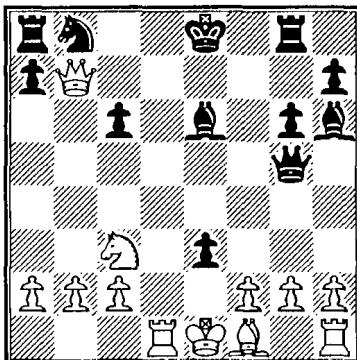
11... $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$ 12. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Morphy seeks active play at the first opportunity, but the game continuation shows that it might not have been best. 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ is the passive alternative, when a possible continuation might be 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{W} \times e4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c3+$ 15. $b \times c3$ $b5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ and White has compensation for the material.

13. $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e6$ 14. $\mathbb{W} \times b7$

14. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{W} \times d6$ 17. $\mathbb{W} \times d6$ leads to a clear advantage for Black after 17... $\mathbb{H}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 19. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$, so White's move was correct.

14... $e3$



This counterattack was the point behind Black's sacrifice on move twelve.

15. $f3!$

For the time being, Staunton and his companion are playing impeccably. Maróczy's suggestion 15. $f \times e3$ $\mathbb{W} \times e3+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{W} \times h7$ (17. $\mathbb{W} \times a8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ gives Black the better chances) 17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ would leave Black with a great advantage.

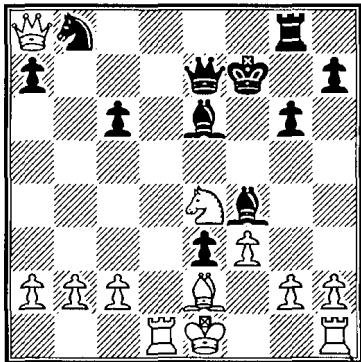
15... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

This move is also the best in the position.

17... $\mathbb{Q}f4$

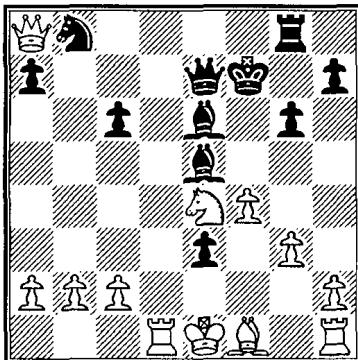
Black has to prevent the check on d6, which would follow after 17... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b7!$

18. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$



A critical moment; the initiative passes to Black and now White must defend accurately. Such is the price of one move in sharp positions.

Had White played the decisive 18.g3! he would have obtained great winning chances. However, it would have required lots of calculation as well as an accurate evaluation of the resulting sharp and complex positions. I present only two possible lines, which show how much calculative debris White would have had to wade through, if matters had taken this course: 18.g3! $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (White would also have had to be ready for 18... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 19.gxf4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ when he would have to find the line 20. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 21. $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ without fearing the check: 22... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 23.c3 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xa7+$ and wins) 19.f4.



And now the consequences of 19... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ are anything but simple. The main line runs: 20.c3 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xa7+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 22.fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}a3+$ c5 25. $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$. White must gather his courage and go for a king walk: 27. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ and it becomes clear that White really does have winning chances!

In Staunton's defense, as in the preceding game, it doesn't appear possible to calculate all the variations even with unlimited reflection time. One must trust one's intuition and in such a double-edged situation Morphy's advantage over his contemporaries was especially great. Along with tremendous feel for the dynamic, he also regarded the time factor in chess very highly and this grew into the adage that "Morphy's pieces do not retreat!"

The inevitability of such turnabouts, as occur in this game, only became generally understood much later with the appearance of Alekhine upon the chess scene – and even then, not until after he had wrested the crown for himself.

18... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

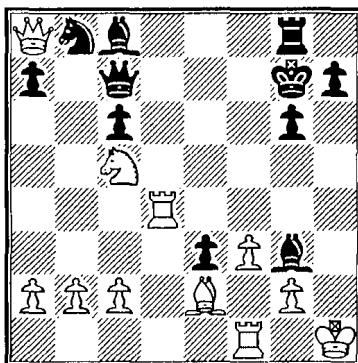
This is stronger than 18... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19.g3

$\mathbb{Q}e7!$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}a6?$ is bad, as Maróczy notes, because of 20. $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xg8+$) 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with an unclear position.

19.0-0

White had another attractive possibility: 19. $\mathbb{B}d4$. But after 19... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 21. $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}e7!$ 22. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 23.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ Black retains the better chances.

19... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$



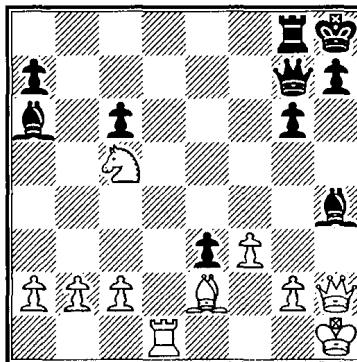
23. $\mathbb{B}e4?$

On 23. $\mathbb{B}a4?$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 24.f4 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 25.f5 $\mathbb{W}g5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ e2 27. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ Black also gets a winning position. However, despite the dangerous looking nature of White's position, he could have kept real saving chances with 23. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 26.f4.

23... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 25. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4?$

Yet again, Morphy relaxes and misses a simple crusher in a winning position: 25... $\mathbb{W}e7$.

26. $\mathbb{W}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 27. $\mathbb{W}h2?$



White immediately errs in return. The correct move was 27. $\mathbb{W}f4!$ which controls the h2-b8 diagonal and the h6-square. Then 27... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (28... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 29. $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{R}g7$ 30. $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{R}g8$ 31. $\mathbb{W}c7$ is a repetition; while 28... $g5$ 29. $\mathbb{W}c7$ costs Black his queen) 29. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 30. $\mathbb{B}xe7!$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{R}g7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}b8+$ leads to perpetual check.

Now, it's all over.

27... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f6$ e2 31. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 32. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xg1+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ e1 $\mathbb{W}+$ 34. $\mathbb{B}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 0-1

These consultation games give us an insight into what might have happened had a match taken place! The American's superiority in dynamic positions was obvious and Staunton undoubtedly would have avoided open games at all costs; at this he was a great specialist.

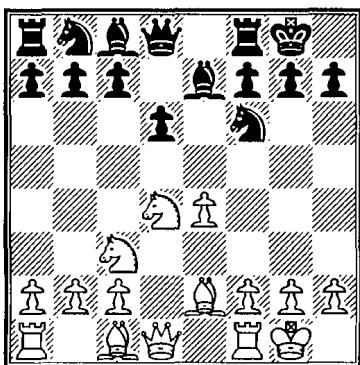
Morphy's first serious test in the greater world of chess was his match against Löwenthal. Although Morphy had played exceptionally well against Löwenthal as a 13-year-old, things were different now. His opponent had spent the intervening years playing regularly

against the strongest masters in Europe, acquiring invaluable experience on the highest level; and had become much more dangerous than when they first met. Additionally, Löwenthal knew what he was up against and took this match most seriously.

Löwenthal, J. - Morphy, P.

Match, London (1), July 19, 1858

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 exd4
4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 ♘e7 6.♘e2
0-0 7.0-0**



7...c5!?

Morphy disregards the weakening of his pawn structure to activate his pieces. Such an approach frequently betrayed him, but it was completely in accordance with his opening repertoire. Even in our day, such a plan is considered good in this variation and the hole on d5 has become a normal occurrence in the Sicilian Defense.

**8.♘f3 ♘c6 9.♘f4 ♘e6 10.♗d2 d5
11.exd5 ♘xd5 12.♗ad1**

Black has no more problems as may be seen from 12.♗g3 ♘xc3 13.♗xc3 ♗b6 when Black is the first to begin generating threats. To maintain his small lead

in development, White gives up his dark-squared bishop, after which Morphy will have a small, but long-lasting advantage. 12.♗xd5 ♗xd5 13.♗xd5 ♘xd5 14.c3 was better, with equal play.

12...♗xf4 13.♗xf4 ♗a5

13...♗b6? 14.b3 ♘ad8 was worth consideration with a slight edge to Black.

14.♗d3 ♘ad8

I like 14...♗b4?!, avoiding White's next.

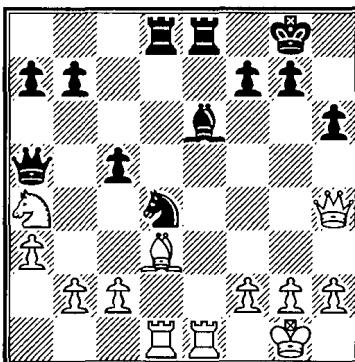
**15.♗g5 ♘xg5 16.♗xg5 h6
17.♗h4**

Inexact; 17.♗g3 was more accurate.

17...♗d4

17...♗d4? was probably better. Black would have had the better chances after 18.♗g3 (18.f4?!) ♗b6 is bad for White) and 18...♗fd8 or 18...♗b6.

**18.a3 ♘fe8 19.♗fe1 ♗b6 20.♗a4
♗a5**



I don't understand why Morphy avoided 20...♗c6? 21.♗c3 c4 22.♗e4 ♗b6 which leads to a considerable ad-

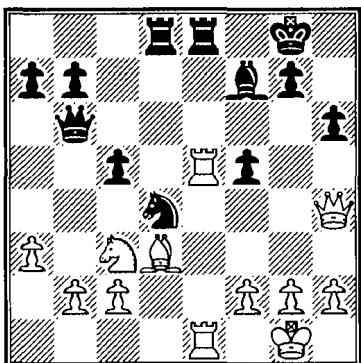
vantage to Black after 23.♕a4? ♜b5.

21.♘c3 f5!?

Morphy again incurs a significant weakening of his pawn structure; this time to deprive the enemy pieces of the e4-square and to seize still more territory.

Löwenthal easily demonstrates that Black lacks compensation. Black's dynamic advantages play a much lesser role *in this position* than White's static advantages. It is amazing that, throughout their entire match, Morphy stubbornly adhered to the same method of play, although it constantly caused him difficulties.

22.♗e5 ♘f7 23.♗de1 ♜b6?

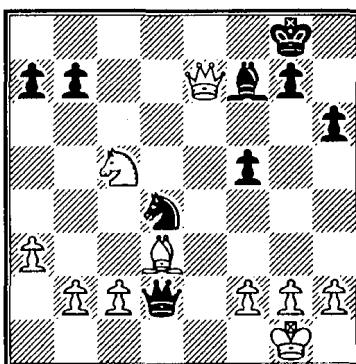


This costs Black a pawn. It would have been quite playable after the preliminary exchange 23...♗xe5 24.♗xe5 ♜b6 25.♕a4?! ♜d6 and now White cannot play 26.♘xc5?? g5+.

The basis of this error is easy to understand. Morphy did not wish to give up the file on general considerations; but he didn't delve deeply into the details – which was fairly typical of his play. Occasionally, he would not bother with

a thorough analysis of variations, even in complex positions, relying instead on intuition. This had the advantage of allowing him to play rapidly and save his strength for later; alternatively, it led to errors in those cases where accurate calculation was required – as is the case here:

24.♗x e8+ ♜xe8 25.♗x e8+ ♜xe8
26.♗e7 ♘f7 27.♕a4 ♜a5
28.♘xc5 ♜d2



Now it's clear that after 28...♘d2 29.♘xb7! ♜d2 30.♗c5! ♜d1+ 31.♗f1 ♘d4 32.f3 ♘xc2 33.♗d6 Black stands badly.

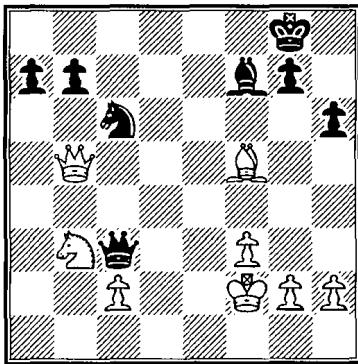
29.f3?

Löwenthal errs; the correct line was 29.h3! ♜c1+ 30.♗f1 ♜xb2 (White has a large advantage after 30...♘c4 31.♗d8+ ♜h7 32.♗xd4 ♘xf1 33.♗h2) 31.♘xb7 ♘xc2 32.♗d6 when White has a dangerous initiative.

29...♘c6! 30.♗e2 ♜c1+ 31.♗f2 ♜xb2 32.♗xf5 ♜xa3 33.♗b5

White loses after 33.♗xb7? ♜b4 34.♗a6 ♜h4+.

33...♜c3 34.♗b3



34... $\mathbb{W}f6?$

After the simple 34...b6 Black would have been left with a slight advantage. Had Morphy continued his chess career this foible would have caused him endless disappointment if he was unable to eradicate it.

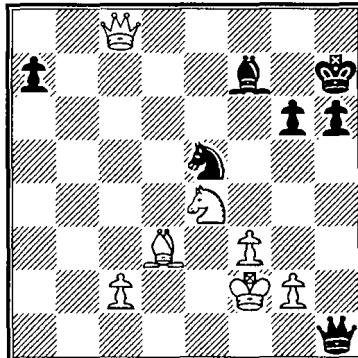
35. $\mathbb{W}\times b7$ g6 36. $\mathbb{W}c8+?!$

Morphy's opponents frequently answered his major blunders with one of their own! After 36. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ Black's chances for salvation would have been small. It has been said that great masters in their ascendancy – that is, when they are full of energy – give off a certain force that influences their opponents. And I, for one, believe it. I have seen this sort of thing before – but not often!

36... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Having safely avoided some unpleasant consequences, Morphy continues to fight for the win, even though there is no objective basis for it. This is also a characteristic of very strong players during their ascendancy. The draw could have been attained by 37... $\mathbb{Q}\times b3$ 38.cxb3 $\mathbb{W}d4+$.

**38. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}\times h2$
40. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}f2$**



41... $\mathbb{W}c1?!$

Continuing in the same uncompromising style, Black risks too much. 41... $\mathbb{W}h4+$ would still have forced the draw.

42. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h5 44. $\mathbb{Q}f2?$

White again misses his chance, after 44. $\mathbb{W}c5!$ $\mathbb{W}h2$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ he would have had a tangible advantage.

**44...h4 45. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}g3$ 46. $\mathbb{W}e3$ a5
47. $\mathbb{W}e4!$**

Now it is White who must play precisely.

**47... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48.f4! $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 49.cxd3
 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 50. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 51. $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{W}h6$
 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$**

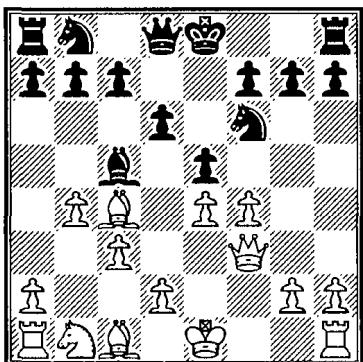
The next game would also be a difficult one for Morphy.

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.
Match, London (2), July 20, 1858

**1.e4 e5 2.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 4.c3
 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 6. $\mathbb{W}\times f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$**

This move looks dubious, although the consequences aren't completely clear. 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ would be safer.

7.b4?!



Morphy disdained the win of a piece by 7.d4 exd4 8.e5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$? would be very bad: 9.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$; and White would have had a great advantage after 8...d5 9.exf6 dx c 4 10. $\mathbb{W}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xc4$) 9.exf6 $\mathbb{W}xf6$. This position might not have appealed to him because, for a relatively small material sacrifice, Black would secure a long-term initiative. Objectively, the position might end up favoring White, although it's not completely clear.

However, the dubious evaluation of Morphy's move is not based upon his refusal to win material, but upon his excessively cavalier attitude toward pawns – which, as we know, do not move backwards. In the King's Gambit Declined line with 2... $\mathbb{A}c5$ Morphy would almost always play b2-b4, which frequently backfired. Here, too, I would prefer the simple 7.d3.

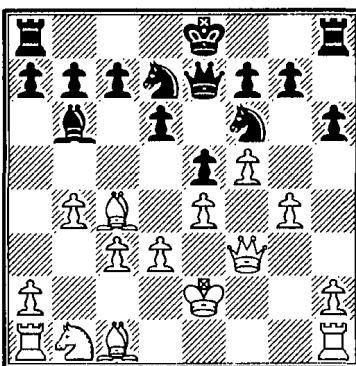
7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8.d3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.f5

The drawbacks of this move are obvious: White's center becomes immobile,

and the central counterblow by d6-d5 cannot be avoided. Additionally, White can no longer open the f-file, with all its attendant benefits. Yet White no longer had much choice. It's too late to exchange on e5 and Morphy no longer wished to allow Black to capture on f4, followed by ...d6-d5 – he'd tried that already against Barnes!

This is why the young Capablanca, when playing White, avoided the move b2-b4 and exchanged on e5 at the earliest opportunity, thereby maintaining all the benefits of White's pawn structure.

9... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 10.g4 h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$



A bad move that unnecessarily and prematurely fixes the king's location and loses a tempo in a tense central situation. It could have had serious consequences for White, who should have played 11.g5 immediately.

11...c6

The best way to emphasize the shortcomings of White's move was 11...d5! 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (12.exd5 e4 was altogether bad) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13.exd5 0-0-0 with a strong initiative for Black. And if White does not capture on d5, Black saves a

tempo that can be used for attack.

12.g5 h×g5 13.Q×g5 d5 14.Qb3

14.e×d5 e4 15.Q×e4 Q×e4 16.Q×e7 Qf2 would again be bad for White.

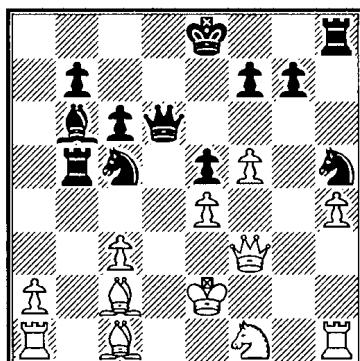
14...Qd6 15.Qd2

The white pawn chain receives another blow and all his weaknesses cannot be defended. Morphy could certainly foresee such a turn of events, but he apparently still could not admit to himself that he didn't know enough about chess!

15...a5! 16.b×a5

16.a3 was more stubborn.

16...B×a5 17.h4 Qh5 18.Qf1 Qc5 19.Qc2 Bb5 20.Qc1 d×e4 21.d×e4



21...Bb2?

Löwenthal has played excellently until now and 21...Qf4+ 22.Q×f4 exf4 23.Bd1 Be5 would have given him a nearly decisive positional advantage. Instead, he got overzealous in his attempt to win, miscalculated, and lost.

22.Q×b2 Qf4+ 23.Qe1 Qfd3+

24.Q×d3 Q×d3+ 25.Qd2 Q×b2+ 26.Qc2 Ba3?!

Black loses his way, he should have played 26...Qc4 27.a4 Qd8 although after 28.Bg1 White would still have a clear advantage.

27.Qd2 Qc7?

The last mistake; 27...Qa4 28.Qc4 Bc5 29.Qd3 Bf2+ 30.Qd2 was more stubborn, although White would retain a great advantage.

28.Qb1 1-0

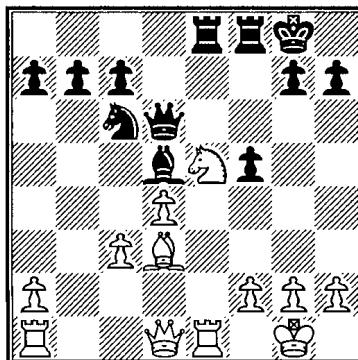
Löwenthal, J. - Morphy, P.

Match, London (3), July 22, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 Qf6 3.Q×e5 d6 4.Qf3 Q×e4 5.d4 d5 6.Qd3 Qe7 7.0-0 Qc6 8.Be1 f5

Again, this move; of course, using it to support the knight on e4 is more justifiable than in the previous example. Still, theory prefers 8...Qf5 or 8...Qg4.

9.c4 Qe6 10.c×d5 Q×d5 11.Qc3 Q×c3 12.b×c3 0-0 13.Qf4 Qd6 14.Q×d6 B×d6 15.Qe5 Bae8



16.c4?

Instead of the obvious 16.f4 with a small advantage, White leaves his center pawn undefended.

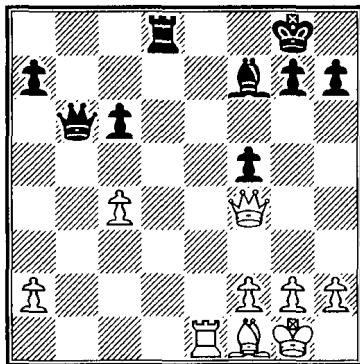
16...Qe6?

Yet Morphy inexplicably doesn't take it! After 16...Qxd4! 17.cxd5 Qxe5 18.Qa4 White would not have full compensation for the pawn.

**17.Qxc6 bxc6 18.Qf1 Qf7
19.Qd2 Qxe1 20.Qxe1 Qd8?!**

This move does not look best; chances would have been equal after the natural 20...c5. Now, White develops an initiative and Black will have to defend.

**21.Qa5! Qxd4 22.Qxc7 Qb6
23.Qf4**



White retreats just when the most attractive continuation involved active measures aimed at developing his initiative. Löwenthal undoubtedly saw the line 23.Qe7 Qxc7 (23...Qd1 is bad because of 24.Qc8+! Qd8 25.Qxf5) 24.Qxc7 g6 25.Qxa7 (25.Qxc6 Qd1 26.Qc7 Qa1 leads only to equality) 25...Qd1 26.Qa4 with an extra pawn. Perhaps he saw even further: 26...f4 27.f3 c5 28.Qf2 Qd2+ 29.Qe2 Qb2 30.Qe1 Qb1+ 31.Qd2 Qb2+ and I, for

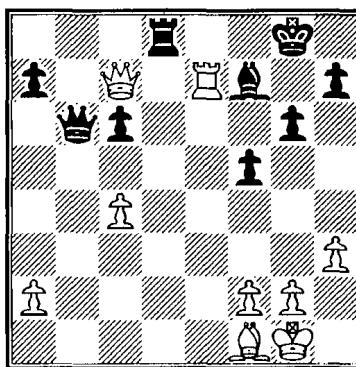
one, fail to see how White would win.

It is likely that Löwenthal, seeing he had a slightly better position, decided to play on a little. Nevertheless, this was the wrong decision from a practical standpoint because losing the initiative can never improve your position. One of the most important rules of play in dynamic positions is "fight for the initiative, and once obtained, hold onto it and develop it!"

23...g6 24.h3

24.g3 would not have altered the position.

24...Qb2 25.Qc7 Qb6 26.Qe7



With the inclusion of the moves h2-h3 and ...g7-g6, the abovementioned counterblow for Black has become possible and Morphy, of course, doesn't overlook it.

26...Qd1! 27.Qc8+

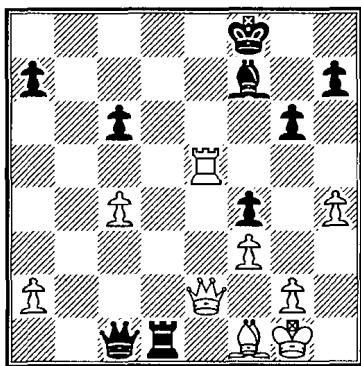
Taking the bishop leads to a draw:
27.Qxf7 Qxf1+ 28.Qxf1 Qb1+ 29.Qe2 Qc2+ 30.Qe3 Qc3+ 31.Qf4 Qc4+ 32.Qe5 Qe4+ 33.Qf6 Qh4+! 34.Qe6 Qc4+.

27...Qd8 28.Qc7 Qd1 29.Qe5 Qb1

30. $\mathbb{W}e2?$

After this unwarranted attempt to win I do not see how White could have saved the game. Despite the objective merits of White's position, he had to force the draw by perpetual with 30. $\mathbb{B}e8+$.

30... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ 31. $\mathbb{B}e5$ f4 32. f3 $\mathbb{W}c1$
33. h4



33... h6!

Outstanding! White's forces are overburdened by having to defend his many weaknesses and Morphy places him in zugzwang.

34. c5

34. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}x f1+$ is not playable; neither is 34. $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e3+!$ 35. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}x f1$ nor 34. $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$.

34... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$

Another quiet move and White must suffer losses.

35. $\mathbb{B}e4$

34. a4 a5 would change nothing; and after 35. h5 Black wins with 35... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$. Morphy also demon-

strated a virtuoso grasp of the use of zugzwang in the final game of this match. Now, Black quickly achieves a decisive material advantage.

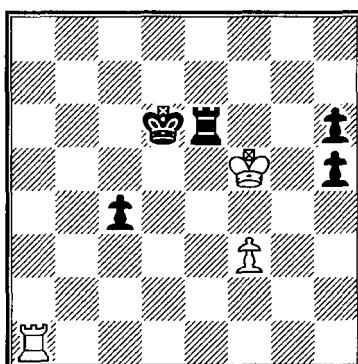
35... $\mathbb{B}x c5+$ 36. $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c1$ 37. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 38. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}x a2$ 39. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 40. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 41. g3 $f \times g3$ 42. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 43. $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}g1+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 45. $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

I would have preferred bringing the rook to its "rightful" position: 46... $\mathbb{B}d7?$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ c5 was an easy win.

47. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}x c4$ 48. $\mathbb{B}x c4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$
49. $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7?!$

Morphy, again, relaxes his concentration in a winning position. He does not let the win slip, but his plan makes it more difficult. Placing the rook behind the passed pawn wins: 50... c5! 51. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 52. $\mathbb{B}xa7$ c4 53. $\mathbb{B}a1$ c3 54. $\mathbb{B}c1$ c2 55. $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$.

51. $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 52. $\mathbb{B}x a7$ c5 53. $\mathbb{B}a1$ c4 54. h5 $g \times h5$ 55. $\mathbb{B}f5$



55... $\mathbb{B}e3?!$

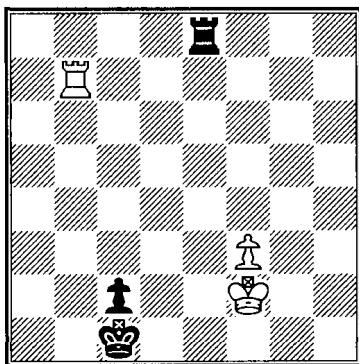
It's easy to see how each new inaccuracy makes Black's task that much more difficult!

55... $\text{B}e5+$ 56. $\text{B}f6$ (56. $\text{B}g6$ $\text{B}g5+$ 57. $\text{B}xh6$ $\text{B}f5-$) 56... $\text{B}c5$ was much simpler. Morphy must have been familiar with the elementary idea of placing the rook behind the passed pawn. It is likely that his lack of experience playing in well-defined situations was showing. The rest is forced: 57.f4 c3 58. $\text{B}d1+$ $\text{B}c6$ 59.f5 c2 60. $\text{B}c1$ $\text{B}d5$ 61. $\text{B}g6$ $\text{B}e4$ 62.f6 $\text{B}d3$ 63.f7 $\text{B}c8$ 64. $\text{B}xh5$ $\text{B}f8$ 65. $\text{B}g6$ $\text{B}d2$.

56. $\text{B}f4$ $\text{B}e8$ 57. $\text{B}a6+$ $\text{B}d5$
58. $\text{B}xh6$ $c3$ 59. $\text{B}xh5+$ $\text{B}d4$
60. $\text{B}h7$ $\text{B}c8$ 61. $\text{B}d7+$ $\text{B}c4$
62. $\text{B}e3$ $\text{B}e8+$ 63. $\text{B}f2$

63. $\text{B}f4$, which has been given as the strongest continuation, would also not have saved White. The main line goes: 63...c2 64. $\text{B}c7+$ $\text{B}d3$ 65. $\text{B}d7+$ $\text{B}c3$ 66. $\text{B}c7+$ $\text{B}d2$ 67. $\text{B}d7+$ $\text{B}c1$ 68. $\text{B}c7$ $\text{B}e1!$ 69. $\text{B}g5$ $\text{B}g1+!$ 70. $\text{B}f5$ (70. $\text{B}h5$ $\text{B}f1)$ 70... $\text{B}d2$ 71.f4 c1 B 72. $\text{B}xc1$ $\text{B}xc1$ 73. $\text{B}e4$ $\text{B}e1+$ 74. $\text{B}d4$ $\text{B}e2!$ leading to a position that occurs in the game on move 75!

63...c2 64. $\text{B}c7+$ $\text{B}d3$ 65. $\text{B}d7+$ $\text{B}c3$ 66. $\text{B}c7+$ $\text{B}d2$ 67. $\text{B}d7+$ $\text{B}c1$
68. $\text{B}b7$



After 68.f4 Black would have had to find the only way to win: 68... $\text{B}b8$

69. $\text{B}f3!$ $\text{B}b2$ 70. $\text{B}d2$ $\text{B}b4!$ 71. $\text{B}g4$ $\text{B}c3$ 72. $\text{B}xc2+$ $\text{B}xc2$ 73. $\text{B}g5$ $\text{B}d3$ 74.f5 $\text{B}e4$ 75.f6 $\text{B}e5$ 76.f7 $\text{B}b8$ 77. $\text{B}g6$ $\text{B}e6$ 78. $\text{B}g7$ $\text{B}e7$.

After all those missed opportunities, Morphy gets a chance at redemption and wins by study-like means:

68... $\text{B}e5!$ 69. $\text{f}4$ $\text{B}e4!$ 70. $\text{B}f3$ $\text{B}c4!$
71. $\text{B}h7$ $\text{B}d2$ 72. $\text{B}h1$ $c1\text{B}$
73. $\text{B}xc1$ $\text{B}xc1$

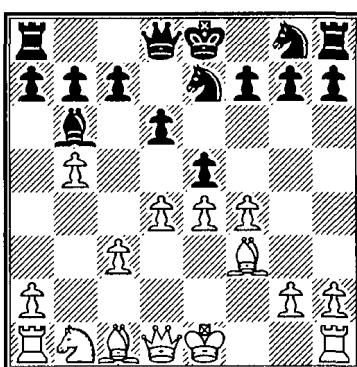
Taking with the king was simpler.

74. $\text{B}e4$ $\text{B}e1+$ 75. $\text{B}d4$ $\text{B}e2!$ 76. $\text{f}5$
 $\text{B}f3$ 77. $\text{B}d5$ $\text{B}f4$ 78. $\text{f}6$ $\text{B}g5$ 79. $\text{f}7$
 $\text{B}f1$ 80. $\text{B}e6$ $\text{B}g6$ 0-1

The next game was played in a completely opposite style.

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.
Match, London (4), July 23, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.f4 $\text{Q}c5$ 3. $\text{B}f3$ d6 4.c3
 $\text{B}g4$ 5. $\text{B}e2$ $\text{Q}xf3$ 6. $\text{B}xf3$ $\text{Q}c6$
7.b4 $\text{B}b6$ 8.b5 $\text{Q}ce7$ 9.d4

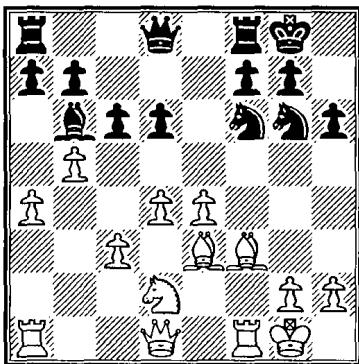


9... $\text{exf4}?$

It's amazing that this move was made by one of the best players of the day! It is quite inconceivable that an experi-

enced master would make such a terrible positional blunder. Black would have had an acceptable game after 9... $\text{exd}4$ 10. $\text{cxd}4$ d5 11.e5 a6. Now, he will have a difficult position for a long time.

10. Qxf4 Qg6 11. Qe3 Qf6
12. Qd2 0-0 13.0-0 h6 14.a4 c6



15. Qe2?

This is inaccurate. White could have prevented unfavorable simplification with 15. Qc2 followed by 16. Qd3 as in the game; then if 15... Qe5 16. Qe2 Qfg4 17. Qf4 g5 18. Qxg4 Qxg4 19. Qd1 Qd7 20.h3 leaves White with a clear advantage.

15... $\text{Qe8?!$

15... Qh4 was necessary, trading off one of White's bishops.

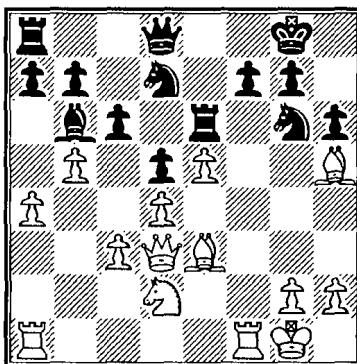
16. Qd3 d5

The drawbacks of this move are obvious, but Black has difficulties completing his development. Thus, on 16... $\text{Qd7?!$ White plays 17.a5 Qc7 18.a6 with a great advantage.

17. e5 Qd7 18. Qh5?

Black appears to be completely passive, which must have lulled Morphy's vigilance. He needed to stay alert to his opponent's threats and act precisely. Thus, on 18. Qae1? comes the thematic 18... Qdxe5! 19. dxe5 Qxe5 20. Qe2 Qg4! and it's Black who wins! From this it follows that White should first deal with those elements that allow his opponent counterplay. The best way to do this was 18. Qh1? keeping a significant advantage.

18... Qe6?



Amazingly, Black misses his chance. It certainly shouldn't have been hard to find 18... Qdxe5! 19. Qf5 (after 19. dxe5 Qxe5 20. Qd4 Qxh5 21. Qf3 Qe5 22. Qxf7+ Qh7 23. Qxb7 Qe7 the position is unclear) 19... Qh8! when White has lost the greater part of his advantage. By all accounts, the play of both sides shows the effects of fatigue from the long, hard preceding game.

19. a5!

White need only show accurate calculation in the attack and even a weary Morphy is up to the task. It would seem that he was able to tap an additional energy reserve. Perhaps we can call it inspiration! Very similar events could

be observed in the games of Alekhine, Tal, and Kasparov. White would have only a tiny advantage after 19. $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}dx e5!$ 20. $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}e7!$. With the text move we get something entirely different!

19... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

Taking the pawn would bind the black queen to the defense of the bishop and she would be unable to help the king.

20. $\mathbb{B}xf7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

Now that the bishop is driven off its important diagonal, taking back on e5 is useless: 20... $\mathbb{Q}dx e5$ 21. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22. $\mathbb{W}f5$.

21. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}g8$

On 22... $\mathbb{W}f8$ there follows 23. $\mathbb{W}g4$. The rest is clear and simple.

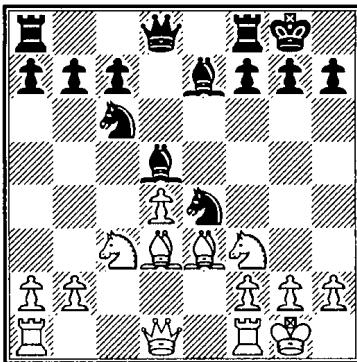
**23. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 24. $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}f8$
25. $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$
27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 28. $b6$ $a\times b6$ 29. $a\times b6$
 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 30. $b\times c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 31. $\mathbb{B}b1$ 1-0**

After such a victory one would think that the games would become one-sided. But not so! In the next game, Löwenthal demonstrated excellent fighting qualities, while Morphy showed excessive stubbornness in sticking to the methods that had previously betrayed him. This combination of elements led to an inevitable result.

*Löwenthal, J. - Morphy, P.
Match, London (5), July 26, 1858*

**1. $e4$ $e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $d6$
4. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 5. $d4$ $d5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

**7.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9. $c\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$
10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$**



11... $f5?$

White hasn't achieved anything special from the opening and Black's best course would have been to retreat the knight with 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$? and an equal game. Yet, it was a matter of principle for Morphy never to acknowledge the necessity of losing time to maintain control over important points. He did not highly value the static element of chess. Even the inferior 11... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 12. $b\times c3$ with a slight advantage to White, would have been better than the move in the game.

12. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$

White executes an unfortunate plan that loses time and places his pieces on inferior squares. After 13. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ he would have had a firm advantage.

**13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 15. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$
16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6?!$**

He could have delayed this trade. After 16... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$! Black has slightly better chances.

17. $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$

The course of the game demonstrates that the queen recapture, 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$! would have been better.

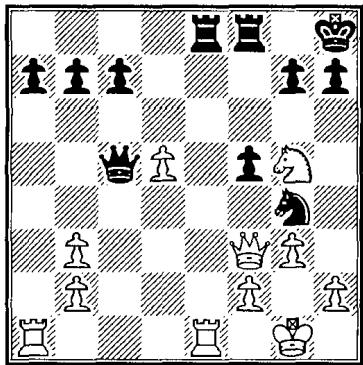
19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 20.g3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

White has the upper hand after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}ed1$!

21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 22.a×b3 $\mathbb{Q}de8$

22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 25.b×c4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ brings a small advantage to White, although Black probably should have entered this line to rid himself of the white center pawn that serves as the knight's support point.

23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$



23... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$

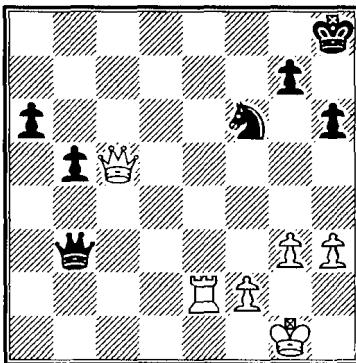
Morphy commits a serious error. 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ was necessary, when White keeps an advantage, but Black's position is still defensible after 26... $h6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

24. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ h6 25. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$

After 27... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ White would

have had a strong initiative, but this endgame contains practically no chances of salvation for Black.

28. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 29.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$
30. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 31.d6 $c\times d6$
32. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a6 34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$
b5 35. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}de2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$
37. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$



This kind of position, with a poorly protected king, is always a strain on the defender. The queen and rook can transfer from wing to wing quicker than the queen and knight. White convincingly claims the victory.

38. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$
40. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}a8$
b4 43. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}x a6$ b3
45. $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 47. $\mathbb{Q}b7$
 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}x b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$
50. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ h5 51. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}d5$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$
55. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$
57. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}x d5$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}x d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
59. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 60.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}g2$
 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 62. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$
64. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 65.f5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 66.g4
 $h\times g4+$ 67.h×g4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}f4$
 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ 1-0

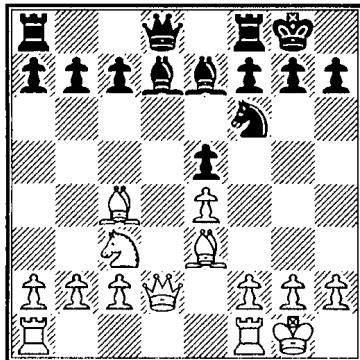
Morphy won the next two games fairly easily after terrible blunders by his op-

ponent, so we will pass over them and proceed to the 8th game.

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.

Match, London (8), July 30, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 d6 3.d4 exd4
4.Qxd4 Qd7 5.Qe3 Qf6 6.Qc3
Qe7 7.Qc4 Qc6 8.Qd2 Qe5
9.Qxe5 dxe5 10.0-0 0-0



White obtained a slight lead in development out of the opening and somewhat better piece coordination. Therefore, developing the initiative, by retaining and possibly increasing these advantages, requires energetic action. Thus, White's following pawn thrust is completely justified, although it weakens his pawn structure, because the dynamic considerations outweigh the static.

11.f4!?

Qd6

Taking the pawn would be bad for Black: 11...exf4 12.Qxf4 Qc5+ 13.Qh1 Qc6 14.Qe2 because White creates unpleasant threats in the center.

12.f5 Qc6 13.Qe2 h6?

Black's move was too passive as every tempo is important. 13...Qxe4? was

also unfavorable, since 14.Qxe4 Qxe4 15.f6 leads to a dangerous White initiative. But 13...Qxe4? was interesting. Then after 14.Qxe4 Qxe4 15.Qd5 Qf6 16.Qxb7 Qb8 17.Qa6 White's pieces are temporarily tied down. If he could untangle them without losing time he would again have the upper hand.

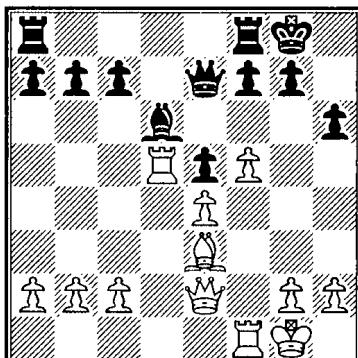
14.Qad1 Qe7

Now after 14...Qxe4 15.Qxe4 Qxe4 16.Qg4 Qf6 (16...Qg5 17.f6! would be dangerous) 17.Qg6 Qh8 18.Qxf7 White is undoubtedly better.

15.Qd5 Qxd5?!

Black begins a series of unfavorable exchanges that leaves him with the "bad" bishop and allows White to occupy the center. White is also better after 15...Qb4?! 16.Qxc6 bxc6 17.Qa4! Qxe4 18.Qxh6. Black's best choice was to complete his development without forcing matters. After 15...Rfd8 White could reply 16.Qf2?! and retain the advantage.

16.Qxd5 Qxd5 17.Qxd5



17...f6?!

Yet another unfortunate decision; the

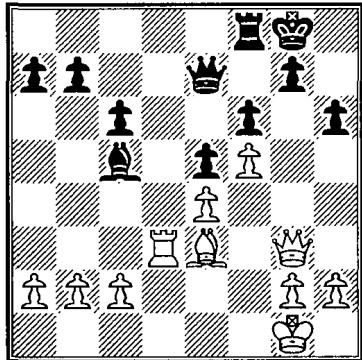
correct 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ leaves White better, but with plenty of fight left in the position. Whereas now, the natural 18. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 19. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 20.c4 allows White to develop strong central pressure and leaves Black with a hard defensive task.

Instead, Morphy makes an odd decision contrary to the spirit of the position and to his own principles of play, which say that successful operations are only possible when all one's pieces are working together. Moreover, he soon commits an elementary miscalculation in a simple variation! He was undeniably suffering poor form that day.

18. $\mathbb{Q}g4?$! c6! 19. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$!

After a serious positional oversight, White now commits a tactical error! Correct was 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ retaining a small advantage.

20... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}x d3$ 22. $\mathbb{B}x d3$



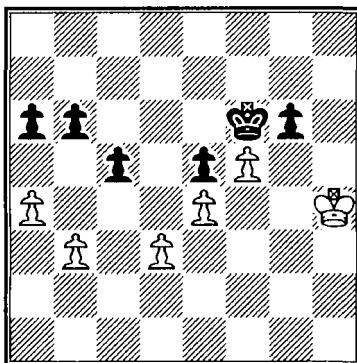
22... $\mathbb{B}d8!$

Morphy overlooked this move. If his queen were on e2, the d1-square would be protected from the vital check.

23. $\mathbb{Q}x c5$

Here's the rub. After 23. $\mathbb{B}x d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}x d8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ Black has some checks: 24... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 25. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}x c2+$. Now the position simplifies by force into an equal endgame.

23... $\mathbb{Q}x c5+$ 24. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}x f2+$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}x d3$ 26. $c \times d3$ c5 27. g4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. a4 b6 29. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32. b3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 34. h3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 35. h4 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 36. g5 h \times g5 37. h \times g5 f \times g5 38. $\mathbb{Q}x g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ a6 42. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g6



43. a5!?

Even in a hopelessly drawn endgame, Morphy continues to seek chances.

43... b \times a5 44. f \times g6 $\mathbb{Q}x g6$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ a4

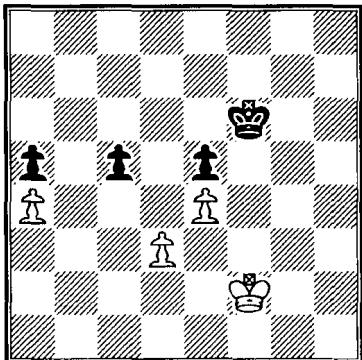
Forced.

46. b \times a4 a5 47. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7!$

The distant opposition! Nowadays, nobody would play out this kind of position under a normal time-control. But in those days, one might still hope for a miracle: 49... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

51. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ when White wins by maneuvering around his counterpart.

50. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}f6$



51. $\mathbb{Q}g1?$

Unbelievable! This move was a just reward for ignoring objective reality. It was not that Morphy unforgivably overlooked an elementary continuation, but that this oversight was the price he paid for his numberless victories in America and for his excessively easy victories in the previous two games.

He was betrayed, if I may so put it, by an accumulated euphoria, which leads to a weakened grasp of reality. Still, when such an unquenchable lust for battle is combined with great strength of play, the result is often more gains than losses. Yet, even the most enormous thirst for victory does not negate our instinct for self-preservation. For those wishing to learn more about this phenomenon, I recommend Mednis' book, *How to Beat Bobby Fischer*.

51... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g2$

After 52. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}f4$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ Black wins by 53... c4 – the elementary “pip” that Morphy overlooked!

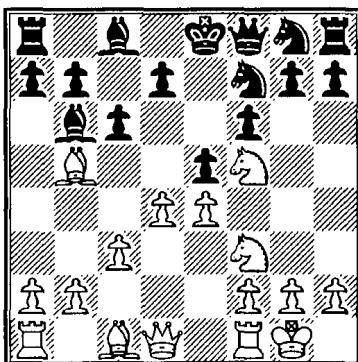
52... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ c4 54. $d\times c4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$
55. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$
57. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times a4$
59. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0-1

Foolish, futile losses such as this are often a motivating factor, and so it was here. Morphy won the next two games.

Löwenthal, J. - Morphy, P.

Match, London (9) August 5, 1858

1. e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$
4. c3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5. 0-0 f6 6. d4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$
7. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6
10. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$



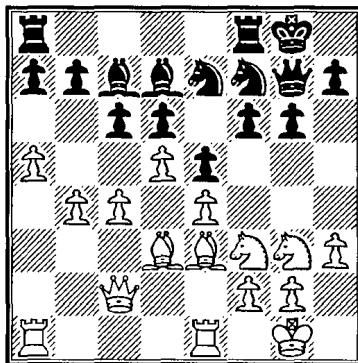
Morphy repeats the experiment played against him in Morphy-Boden. However, that was only a psychological experiment aimed at a peculiarity of Morphy's play. From an objective standpoint the experiment failed because Morphy himself showed how White ought to play, and achieved a strategically winning position. Here, the two games diverge as Morphy played the bishop to a4.

11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ g6 12. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ d6 13. a4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$
14. a5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$
 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
19. b4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20. c4 0-0 21. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

The attempt to free himself with

21...exd4?! is unsound: 22.♗xd4 ♖d7
23.♗ge2 with a great advantage to White.

22.d5 ♖d7



23.♗ad1

Löwenthal has played consistently and strongly, seriously cramping his opponent's forces. Now was the time to execute concrete attacking measures. One such plan was 23.♗ab1? ♕h8 24.a6 b6 25.d×c6 ♔xg6 26.c5 breaking in the front, when Black would have been in trouble.

23...♗h8 24.♗h1

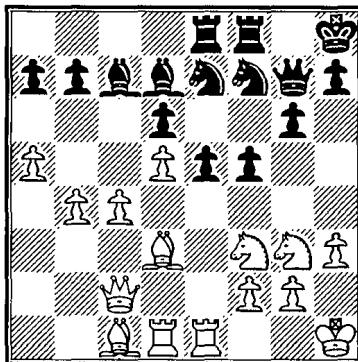
Dithering again; now Black gets time to regroup his cramped pieces.

24...c×d5 25.e×d5

White retains the possibility of the strategically important break c4-c5, but allows Black to become active on the kingside.

25...f5 26.♗c1 ♕ae8?!

See next diagram. Morphy could have exploited his opponent's vacillation and spent a tempo on prophylaxis with



26...b6!, which would have delayed the c4-c5 break for quite a long time, while retaining all his trumps. However, he was still unacquainted with all the clever twists of play in closed positions. There can be little doubt that Morphy would have learned such secrets quite rapidly had he continued to pursue a chessplaying career – perhaps, in fact, even before Steinitz!

27.♗b2 ♔g8

Here too, 27...b6!? 28.a×b6 a×b6 29.♗a1 ♕a8 would still have been useful.

28.♗c3 ♔f6 29.♗b1

The players have reached a position that structurally resembles some form of Spanish/Indian setup. It is difficult for Black because he has not yet begun to create threats on the kingside, where he has amassed a large amount of force. Meanwhile, White's destruction of the base of Black's pawn chain, the d6-pawn, is a matter of the next few moves.

29...♗g8

It's hard to believe that Black could play so slowly. Now was the time to advance

his f-pawn to open lines for his pieces: 29...f4 30.Qe4 g5 31.Qxf6 Qxf6 32.c5 g4 33.hxg4 Qxg4 and Black would have obtained real chances for counterplay.

30.Qd2

It's a good thing for Black that White is also being so leisurely! 30.c5? looked much more uncomfortable for Black.

30...Qh6

Morphy embarks on a long maneuver that unfortunately cannot be carried to its logical conclusion. He still should have played 30...f4 31.Qe4 Qxe4 32.Qxe4 g5 without delay.

31.Qh2 f4 32.Qe4 Qxe4 33.Qxe4 g5 34.f3 Qh4

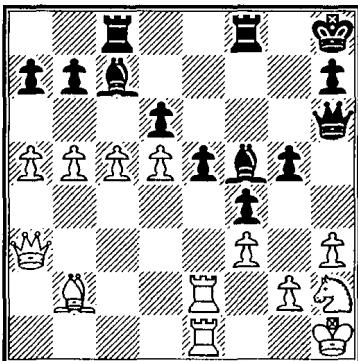
This queen maneuver was the point of Black's plan.

35.Qf1 Qh6

It becomes clear that the continuation of Black's attack costs an important pawn: 35...h5 36.c5 g4 37.fxg4 hxg4 38.Qxf4 and even Black's best line: 38...We1+ 39.Qf1! Qg5 40.Wg3 Wxg3 41.Qxg3 leaves White significantly better.

36.Qe2 Qf5 37.Qxf5 Qxf5 38.c5 Qh6 39.Qfe1 Qgf8 40.b5 Qc8 41.Qa3?!

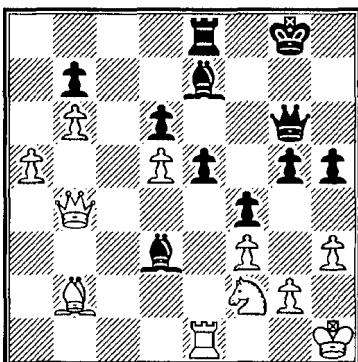
See next diagram. Now, when Black's knight has been exchanged and no longer protects the e5-pawn, is the correct time to "go for it": 41.cxd6 Qxd6 42.Qb3 Qfe8 43.Qxe5+ Qxe5 44.Qxe5 Qxg4 45.Qb2!



41...Qg8 42.b6 axb6 43.cxb6?

Astonishing! White's whole strategy has been the removal of the d6-pawn and suddenly he just ignores it! The normal continuation 43.axb6 Qb8 44.cxd6 Qxd6 45.Qb3 Qfe8 46.Qg4 Qxg4 47.fxg4 Qf6 would have retained White's advantage, albeit smaller than it might have been earlier.

43...Qd8 44.Qc1 Qxc1+ 45.Qxc1 Qg6 46.Qb4 Qd3 47.Qe1 Qe7 48.Qg4 Qe8 49.Qb2 h5 50.Qf2



Comparing this diagram with the previous one accents how much Black's situation has improved. In complete accordance with his style, Morphy begins decisive action at once, not begrudging the possible loss of a pawn in his struggle to seize the initiative.

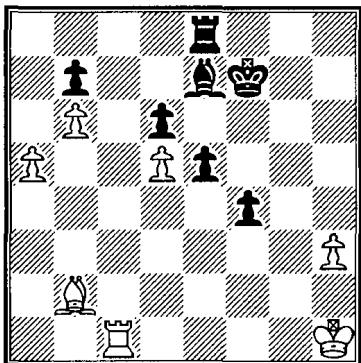
50...g4! 51.Wc3

On 51.f×g4 h×g4 52.Q×g4 Qh4 53.Bc1 Qf5, or 51.h×g4 h×g4 52.Q×g4 Qf5 53.Bc1 Qf7 Black seizes the initiative, which may be transformed at any moment into a direct attack.

51...Qf5 52.f×g4 h×g4 53.h×g4 Q×g4 54.Q×g4

On 54.a6 Black has the strong reply 54...Qh4.

54...W×g4 55.Bc1 Qf7 56.Wh3 W×h3+ 57.g×h3



The game has forcibly progressed into a sharp endgame in which Black has two connected passed pawns and the more active king, but White's queenside pawns can become very dangerous. Every tempo is vital and the result hinges on each player's calculation ability. Understandably, Morphy would have an advantage over any opponent.

57...f3

Logical and strong; White has a choice of continuations, but all of them lead to Black's advantage.

58.Bf1

Deploying the king with 58.Bg1 would lead to a position where Black must win: 58...Bg8+ 59.Qf1Bg2 and now either 60.Qa3 Qg5 61.Be1 Qd2 62.a6 Qxe1 63.axb7 Bg8 64.Qxe1 (64.Qxd6 f2-+) 64...Be7; or 60.a6 bxa6 (60...Bxb2? 61.a7 Ba2 62.Bc8) 61.Qa3 Qd8 62.b7 Qb6 63.Qc5 Qxc5 64.Bxc5 Bb2 65.Bc3 Bxb7.

Many commentators have suggested 58.a6; but then Black wins as follows 58...bxa6 59.Bf1 (59.b7 Bb8 60.Bc7 Bg8! 61.Bc1 f2! 62.Bf1 Qh4 63.Qc1 Bb8 64.Qe3 Bxb7 65.Qxf2 Qxf2 66.Qxf2+ Qg6 67.Qc2 Bb5 68.Qc6 Bxd5 69.Qxa6 Qd2-) 59...e4 60.Qd4 Qg5 61.b7 Bb8 62.Bb1 e3.

Now, his task is even simpler.

58...e4 59.Qd4 Qf6 60.Qe3 Ba8 61.Qd2 Qd4 62.h4

62.Be1 f2 63.Bf1 Bg8 also loses.

62...Qg6 63.Qh2 Bf8 64.Qg3 f2 65.Qg2 e3 66.Qe1 Qh5!? 67.Qg3 fxe1Q+ 0-1

Morphy won the tenth game after a gross blunder by his opponent. However, the ease of his win played a cruel trick, by putting him into an overly optimistic mood. In the eleventh game he essayed the Sicilian as Black, for the first and final time in his career; and he chose a poor variation at that. As a result, he was a piece down by move 14 and all his stubborn resistance could not prevent Löwenthal from efficiently realizing his great material advantage.

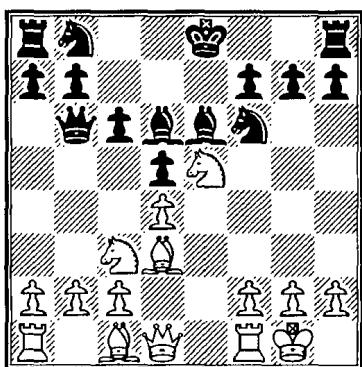
In the next game the “real” Morphy was ready to fight for victory and unafraid of risk.

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.
Match, London (12), August 14, 1858

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 exd5 4.Qf3 Qf6 5.Qd3 Qe6?!

Black should have kept the e-file open for his rook. Additionally, this move gives White an extra development tempo, allowing him to seize the initiative.

6.0-0 Qd6 7.Qc3 c6 8.Qe5 ♜b6



9.Qe3

White has a slightly more active position and should be looking for ways to increase his activity. Karsten Müller discovered: 9.Qe1?! 0-0 (9...♜xd4? 10.Qb5 would be bad for Black) 10.Qa4 ♜a5 11.c3 which shores up the important e5-square.

Morphy chooses a more radical approach. He sees no advantage in his rook's placement at e1 and does not want to waste a tempo on "overprotection." However, he is prepared to sacrifice a pawn for the quick mobilization of his forces. Such an approach was quite typical. He firmly believed that sacrificing material to obtain long-term activity – even though it might not

look very strong at first – was completely normal and justified.

This distinguished him from his contemporaries. They also sacrificed material, but with concrete goals in mind such as an attack, the creation of immediate threats, the creation of a strong pawn center, or the prevention of the enemy's development. The difference might not seem very great, but it was a matter of principle. Morphy's approach was only adopted on a regular basis many decades later.

9...♝bd7?!

Black's best course of action would have been to accept the pawn sacrifice. After 9...♝xb2?! White could continue 10.Qe2? (with or without the insertion of 10.♜d2 ♜b6 first) 10...♝xe5 11.dxe5 ♜xe5 12.Qf4 ♜h5 13.♜d2 with a confusing, murky position.

10.f4 ♜xe5

Now taking the pawn is much more dangerous: 10...♝xb2?! 11.♜e1 ♜b4 12.♝b1 ♜xc3 13.♝xh4 ♜e1 14.♝xe1 ♜b6 15.a4 and White has strong pressure.

11.f×e5 ♜g4 12.♜d2 ♜×e3

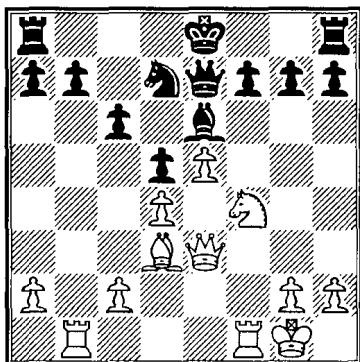
12...♝d×e5? 13.Qa4.

13.♜×e3 ♜×b2 14.Qe2 ♜a3 15.Qf4

Having sacrificed a pawn, White does not throw himself into an immediate attack because it's not practical. Instead he quietly improves the position of his pieces, unhurriedly but inexorably in-

creasing the pressure. The assault will begin once White's pieces are ready for concerted action.

15... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$



16...0-0-0

Black's choice is not a simple one: 16...b6?! is met with 17. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and if 17...0-0? then 18. $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ $\mathbb{g}\times\mathbb{f}6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h4$. And there would be a similar reaction to 16... $\mathbb{Q}b6$?! The most acceptable line appears to be 16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$; but then how does Black develop? With Black castling long, White brings all his forces to bear against Black's king.

17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

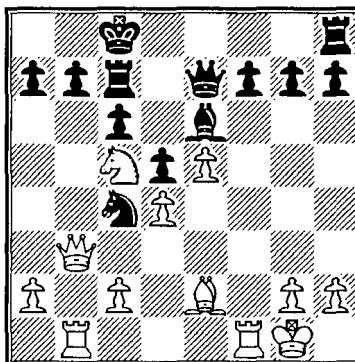
18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$?! 19. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{e}6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$? 20. $\mathbb{W}d3$ is bad for Black. However, he should have given serious consideration to 18... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ followed by a bishop retreat to c8.

19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Note the apparent unhurriedness of Morphy's actions: gradually, move by move, he improves the position of his pieces. We know perfectly well how decisively, energetically and spectacularly he could sweep away his oppo-

tion, once there were objective grounds for doing so. Here we see how coolly and sure-handedly he strengthens his position, as long as he does not see the proper conditions for a direct attack. In his ability to foresee and sense that his sacrifice would lead "only" to the chance to gradually strengthen his position, we see what distinguished Morphy from his contemporaries. This was a completely different level of chess understanding, which would be unattainable for many years, even by the best players who followed him.

20... $\mathbb{Q}c7$?



Löwenthal fails to withstand the pressure and collapses. After the forced 20... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 21. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{f}1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{f}1$ b6 (22... $\mathbb{Q}c7$? 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{b}7$ gives White a decisive attack) 23. $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{d}7+$ $\mathbb{W}\times\mathbb{d}7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}\times\mathbb{g}7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ Black is only somewhat worse.

Now, White finally has the chance for a direct attack.

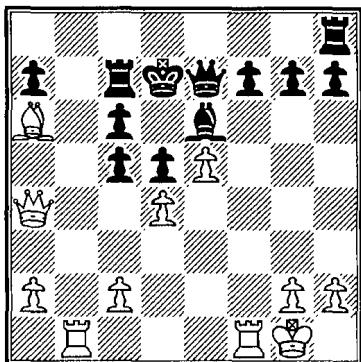
21. $\mathbb{W}a4$ b6

21...b5 22. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{c}4$ $\mathbb{d}\times\mathbb{c}4$ 24.a4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 25. $\mathbb{W}a5$ also leaves Black in a bad way.

22. $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{c}4!$ $\mathbb{b}\times\mathbb{c}5$

22...dxc4 would be met with 23.♕xb6!
– an important point!

23.♗a6+ ♖d7



24.♗b7!

It would appear that Löwenthal underestimated the force of this incursion in making his 20th move. Black is defenseless.

24...♝d8?!

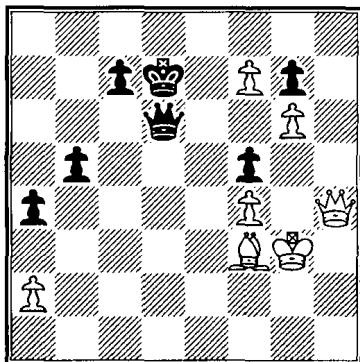
This loses at once, but there is no salvation in 24...♝d8 25.♗xc6 cxd4 26.♔a5 (26.♗xd5 would be good too; or 26.♗b8+ ♜c8 27.♗b7 ♜c7 28.♔a5) 26...♝c8 27.♔a4 ♜c5 28.♗b5 ♜c6 29.♗fb1.

25.♗xc6+ 1-0

Morphy played horribly in the next game! He could have resigned by the 26th move; he was soon a piece down without the slightest hope. But he played on, and a miracle occurred:

Löwenthal, J. - Morphy, P.
Match, London (13), September 19, 1858

In the next diagram, after the unbelievable 39.♔h8?? ♜xg6+ 40.♔f2



♗xg6+ 41.a3 ♜e7 42.♗g3 ♜e1+ 43.♗g2 ♜d2+ 44.♗g3 ♜e1+ a draw was agreed ½-½.

The simplest win was 39.♔h7 ♜f6 (39...♜f8 40.♗g8) 40.♗g8 ♜xg6+ 41.♗f2 ♜b6+ 42.♗f1, although there were many uncomplicated alternatives.

Such a save, of course, brings little joy. We must suppose that Morphy's wild swings in playing form had much to do with his frail physique. Additionally, it appears that Morphy had considerable trouble with his openings. He often had difficulties playing the black pieces and his opening repertoire was relatively narrow and old-fashioned. This was particularly clear in the match with Löwenthal, who was probably the greatest openings expert of his day.

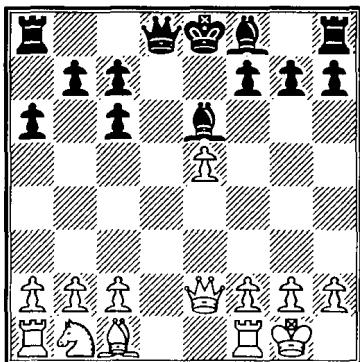
All of this followed from his lack of practical experience against the leading players of his time, even though they were very much his inferiors regarding raw talent. And the provincialism of the American chess atmosphere of those years must have played a role as well. Still, all of these matters were correctable.

The last game of the match ended gloriously for Morphy!

Morphy, P. - Löwenthal, J.

Match, London (14), September 21, 1858

- 1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 Qc6 3.Qb5 a6
 4.Qa4 Qf6 5.d4 exd4 6.e5 Qe4
 7.0-0 Qc5 8.Qxc6 dxc6 9.Qxd4
 Qe6 10.Qxe6 Qxe6 11.Qe2



11...Qc5?!

This natural looking move is the root of all Black's troubles. After 11...Qd4 chances would have been about equal.

12.Qc3 Qe7 13.Qe4 h6

Black must defend himself against the threat of 14.Qg5.

14.Qe3!

An outstanding positional decision; by exchanging bishops White deprives his opponent of the bishop pair, and gains the upper hand on the dark squares. The last two moves offer a clear demonstration of why Black's 11th move was an error.

14...Qxe3 15.Qxe3 Qf5

15...0-0-0 was bad because of 16.Qa7; but 15...b6? 16.f4 0-0-0 was worth considering: if then 17.f5? Qc4.

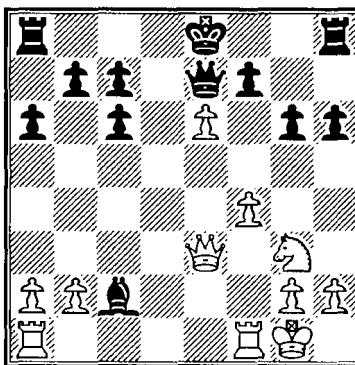
16.Qg3?!

16.f4 Qxe4 17.Qxe4 0-0-0 keeps a small advantage for White. But Morphy bravely sacrificed a pawn for a small, but lasting initiative. Today, this is how chess is played, but in those days nobody played this way. It was only Alekhine who first began to regularly treat the game this way -- and he was born 55 years after Morphy.

16...Qxc2 17.f4 g6

17...0-0 18.f5 Qg5 19.Qc3 Qa4 20.f6 leaves White with a dangerous initiative.

18.e6!



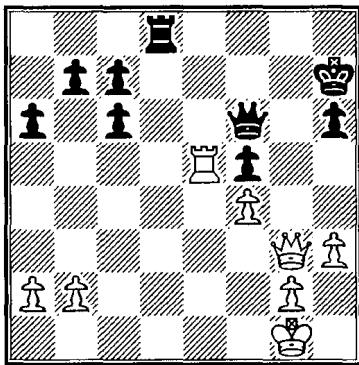
Simple, but effective; the aesthetic effect of this uncomplicated stroke is considerably enhanced by the fact that it did not come about by chance, but as the logical consequence of the pawn sacrifice on move 16.

18...Qf5

Short castling would be worse for Black. After 18...0-0 19.Qf2! Qf5 (19...Qa4? 20.b3 Qb5 21.a4) 20.Qxf5 gxf5 21.Qb3 b6 22.Qe1 White would have a strong initiative. But long castling would be just awful: 18...0-0-0?

19. $\mathbb{B}ac1!$ $\mathbb{A}d3$ (19... $\mathbb{A}a4$ also loses:
 20. $\mathbb{W}a7 \mathbb{W}xe6$ 21. $b3 \mathbb{B}b5$ 22. $\mathbb{B}fd1 \mathbb{B}d6$
 23. $\mathbb{W}a8+$) 20. $\mathbb{W}a7 \mathbb{W}xe6$ 21. $\mathbb{B}cd1!$ (It
 has to be this rook: after 21. $\mathbb{B}fd1 c5!$
 22. $\mathbb{W}a8+ \mathbb{B}d7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}xd3+ \mathbb{W}e7$ 24. $\mathbb{B}xd8$
 $\mathbb{W}e3+$ it's Black who's winning!)
 21... $\mathbb{W}c4$ 22. $\mathbb{B}f3$ and wins.

19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{g}xf5$ 20. $e\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$
 21. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{B}ae1$ $\mathbb{B}he8$
 23. $\mathbb{B}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 24. $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{B}\times e5$
 25. $\mathbb{B}\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$
 27. $h3$



27... $\mathbb{B}d7?$

To save himself Black had to play 27... $\mathbb{B}d5!$ at once; and then after 28. $\mathbb{B}e8 \mathbb{W}g7$ 29. $\mathbb{W}h4 \mathbb{B}d1+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{B}d2$ 31. $\mathbb{B}e7 \mathbb{B}\times g2+$ the game would end in a perpetual.

This line is not absolutely forced for White, but I don't see any real winning chances for him otherwise. As Botvinnik said about one of his games in *Analytical and Critical Works Part III*: "Even now, analyzing this game, I find it hard to reproach myself for anything. But still, having gotten the better of the opening, I was only able to retain the more pleasant position, which still must be evaluated as drawish. Well, it happens, sometimes."

Now, Morphy inexorably tightens the noose.

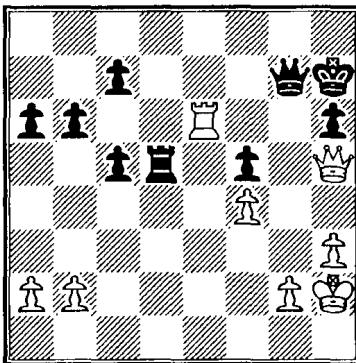
28. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $b6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}h2!$

Morphy, always energetic, proceeds to straightforwardly strengthen the position, knowing that *the necessary level of coordination between his pieces* has not yet been attained.

29... $c5$ 30. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 31. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{W}g7$

White also develops his initiative after 31... $\mathbb{W}f7$ 32. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $c4$ 33. $\mathbb{B}e8$.

32. $\mathbb{W}h5!$ $\mathbb{B}d5$



All of Black's pieces are bound to the defense of weak squares and weak points, which means that Black has no reserves to bring up because of the small number of pieces left on the board. So the chances of the passive side falling into zugzwang are very great.

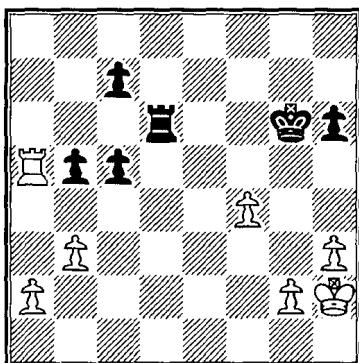
33. $b3!$

Black already has a hard time finding an acceptable reply.

33... $b5$

After 33... $a5$ 34. $a4$ the zugzwang is still in force.

34. $\mathbb{B} \times a6$ $\mathbb{B} d6$ 35. $\mathbb{W} \times f5+$ $\mathbb{W} g6$
 36. $\mathbb{W} \times g6+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ 37. $\mathbb{B} a5$



There can be no doubt that White must win, but he must play very precisely. Naturally, he must first calculate the pawn endgame, which is won by a hair's breadth – move on move:

37. $\mathbb{B} \times d6+$ $c \times d6$ 38. $\mathbb{B} g3$ $b4$ 39. $\mathbb{B} f3$ $d5$
 40. $g4$ $\mathbb{B} f6$ 41. $h4$ $\mathbb{B} e6$ 42. $h5$ $\mathbb{B} f6$
 43. $\mathbb{B} e3$ $\mathbb{B} e6$ 44. $g5$ $h \times g5$ 45. $f \times g5$ $\mathbb{B} f5$
 46. $g6$ $\mathbb{B} f6$ 47. $\mathbb{B} f4$ $d4$ 48. $\mathbb{B} g4$ $\mathbb{B} g7$
 49. $\mathbb{B} g5$ $d3$ 50. $h6+$ $\mathbb{B} g8$ 51. $\mathbb{B} f6$ $d2$
 52. $h7+$.

Was Morphy correct to avoid this line or should we be critical of his decision? It's hard to give a categorical answer. He often chose a complicated way to win if it was more comfortable for him, and this approach had some justification. The best way to realize a great advantage is not objectively by the shortest means, but by *the most secure means for the individual involved*. And all the better when both are the same! Since Morphy would often stumble once he had reached a winning position, then we can appreciate the intelligence of such a young player and his remarkable ability of self-programming, as Botvinnik would have called it.

- 37... $\mathbb{B} b6$

White would have had greater problems to solve after 37... $c6$ 38. $a4$ $b \times a4$ 39. $\mathbb{B} \times a4$ $\mathbb{B} d3$ (39... $\mathbb{B} d4$ 40. $\mathbb{B} \times d4$ $c \times d4$ 41. $\mathbb{B} g3$ $h5$ 42. $h4$ $c5$ 43. $\mathbb{B} f3$ $\mathbb{B} f5$ 44. $g3$ $\mathbb{B} f6$ 45. $\mathbb{B} e4$ $\mathbb{B} e6$ 46. $b4$ is not enough, either) 40. $\mathbb{B} c4$; but here too, White's advantage would be obvious, and easily exploited.

38. $g4$ $c6$ 39. $\mathbb{B} g3$ $h5$ 40. $\mathbb{B} a7$ $h \times g4$
 41. $h \times g4$ $\mathbb{B} f6$ 42. $f5$ $\mathbb{B} e5$ 43. $\mathbb{B} e7+$
 $\mathbb{B} d6$ 44. $f6$ $\mathbb{B} b8$ 45. $g5$ $\mathbb{B} f8$ 46. $\mathbb{B} f4$
 $c4$ 47. $b \times c4$ $b \times c4$ 48. $\mathbb{B} f5$ $c3$
 49. $\mathbb{B} e3$ 1-0

Morphy was so far ahead of his time that this game would be a treasure even by modern-day standards!

Before leaving London for Paris, Morphy managed to set a new world's record, playing a simultaneous blindfold exhibition in Birmingham against 8 players and scoring +6 -1 =1. A quick glance at the games shows that Morphy was very tired, for the quality of his play was considerably below that of the similar exhibition he gave in New Orleans before leaving for Europe.

In Paris, Morphy hoped to find worthy opposition, and did so in the person of Daniel Harrwitz, one of the strongest players of the day. That Morphy was fatigued is evident by the quality of the first games, beginning with an offhand game played before the match. This is affirmed by Morphy's secretary, Frederick Edge, who attributes Morphy's bad start in the match against Harrwitz simply to lack of sleep, because of the late hours Morphy kept while seeing the sights of Paris.

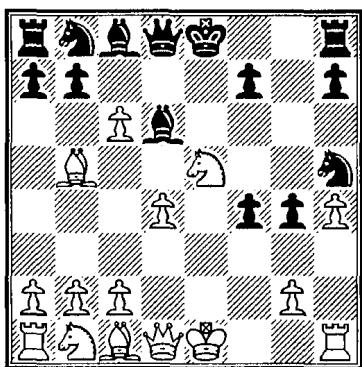
Harrwitz, D. - Morphy, P.

Paris, casual game, September 2, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qf3 g5 4.h4 g4 5.Qe5 Qf6 6.Qc4 d5 7.exd5 Qd6 8.d4 Qh5 9.Qb5+ c6

This very strong move was a mistake in this instance, which we will explain below. The simple 9...Qf8 would have been acceptable.

10.dxc6



10...0-0-0??

This is a gross blunder. The correct move was seen five years later in Rosanes, J. - Anderssen, A., Breslau 1863, 10...bxc6! 11.Qxc6 Qxc6 12.Qxc6+ Qf8! And I will not deprive my readers of the pleasure of seeing this game to its end: 13.Qxa8 Qg3 14.Qh2 Qf5 15.Qd5 Qg7 16.Qc3 Qe8+ 17.Qf6 b6 18.Qa4 Qa6 19.Qc3 Qe5!! 20.a4? Qf1+!! 21.Qxf1 Qxd4+ 22.Qe3 Qxe3 23.Qg1 Qe1#

Nearly every game played in this variation afterwards would end in Black's favor. So in criticizing Black's 9th move, I only mean to note that Morphy, who was improvising, evidently overlooked the check at move 12. This confirms

our opinion that he was in poor form – and further confirmation lies ahead.

**11.cxb7 Qxb7 12.Qxg4+ Qg7
13.Qxf4 Qb6 14.Qc3 Qxe5**

Taking the pawn is no fun for Black either: 14...Qxd4 15.Qd1 Qb4 16.a3 Qxb2 17.Qh3 Qc8 18.Qg3 Qxh3 19.Qxd6 with a winning position.

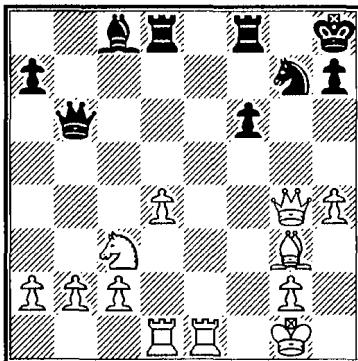
15.Qxe5 f6 16.Qg3 Qa6 17.0-0-0??

Long castling was unpopular with the players of that era, but in this position it would have been much safer for White.

**17...Qad8 18.Qad1 Qh8
19.Qxa6??!**

Why give up such a promising bishop for such a pointless knight? 19.Qh2 was much more natural.

19...Qxa6 20.Qfe1 Qc8?



An unfortunate choice; he should have just taken the pawn: 20...Qxb2 while attacking another. This would have reduced White's winning chances considerably.

**21.Qf3 Qb7 22.Qd3 Qd7 23.Qb5
Qd8 24.d5 Qf5 25.Qf2 Qg8**

26. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}dg7$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$
28. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

The immediate 29. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ was better.

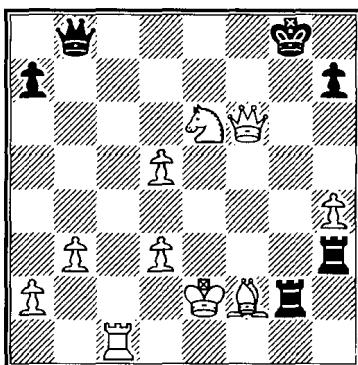
29... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 30. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31. $c\times d3$
 $\mathbb{B}h2$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}h2$
34. $\mathbb{Q}e6$

34. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ was more forceful.

34... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 35. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 36. $b3$ $\mathbb{B}gg2$
37. $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

38. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}hh2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$
a5 41. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ was the most precise, and wins.

38... $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



39... $\mathbb{B}xf2+!$

Avoiding the aforementioned 39... $\mathbb{B}hh2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ line; White's inaccuracies have allowed Morphy this chance, literally out of nowhere. Unfortunately, it proved insufficient.

40. $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}h2$ 41. $\mathbb{B}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$
42. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

The only winning move; lucky for White he still had it.

43... $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$

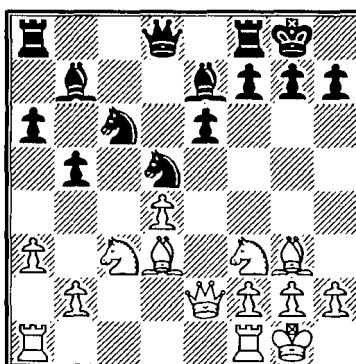
45. $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 46. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$
47. $\mathbb{W}xa7+$ 1-0

The match began three days later. The first games showed that Morphy had not completely regained his strength. Additionally, another peculiarity of Morphy's play emerged: he tended to begin a match against a strong opponent uncertainly. Evidently he needed to "feel out" his opponent.

Harrwitz, D. - Morphy, P.

Match, Paris (1) September 5, 1858

1. $d4$ $d5$ 2. $c4$ $e6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}f4$
 $a6$ 5. $e3$ $c5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7. $a3$ $c\times d4$
8. $e\times d4$ $d\times c4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $b5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d3$
 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0-0
13. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$



White has no advantage from the opening. After 14. $\mathbb{W}e4?$ f5 15. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ Black's position would be somewhat superior. He would also have a good position after 14. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 16. $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 17. $\mathbb{W}\times e4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$.

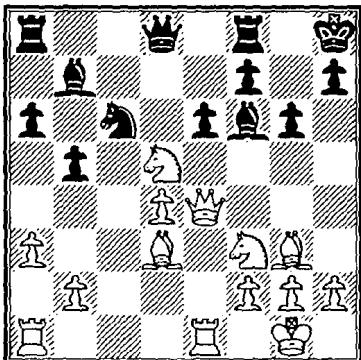
14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$

A strange move, after the normal 14... $\mathbb{B}c8!$ Black would have had good play.

15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6?!$

This is another unfortunate choice. He should have played 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ meeting 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ with 16... $b4$.

16. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $g6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$



17... $\mathbb{W}xd5!$

Realizing his bad position, Morphy switches to defense. Retaining queens would have been good for White. After 17... $exd5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ he would have had pressure on the kingside, as well.

18. $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $exd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8?!$

Still another inaccuracy; 19... $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$ would have been much better; after 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (20. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8 \Rightarrow$) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ White's advantage would have been minimal.

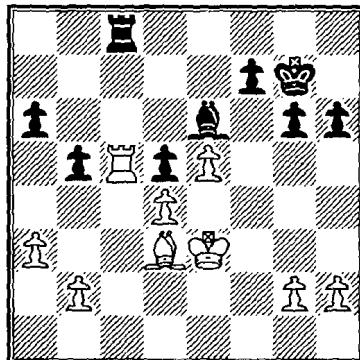
**20. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 21. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{B}c8$
22. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{B}g8$**

22... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ clearly favors White.

**23. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $h6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xc1$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xc1$ $\mathbb{B}c8$
28. $\mathbb{B}c5!$**

Excellently played.

28... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 29. $f\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$



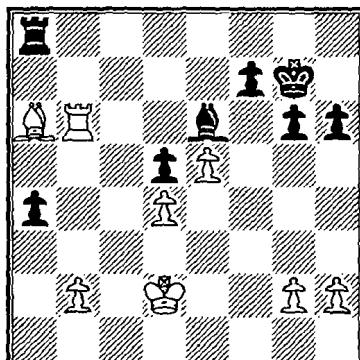
30. $a4?$

Having obtained a great advantage, Harrwitz commits a serious error. After 30. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $f6$ 31. $\mathbb{exf6+}$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $g5$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ White obtains an overwhelming position.

30... $b\times a4$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}b8?$

Black commits a serious error in return, which confirms our opinion of Morphy's poor form. After 31... $\mathbb{B}a8!$ 32. $\mathbb{B}b7$ (32. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}h8$) 32... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (33. $\mathbb{B}h5?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7-+$) 33... $g5$ he obtains an equal game.

32. $\mathbb{B}b5!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



34... $\mathbb{Q}c8!$

Good or bad form is one thing – under-

standing the position is another! Morphy makes the only move that maintains hope of saving the game. Now his rook will be active.

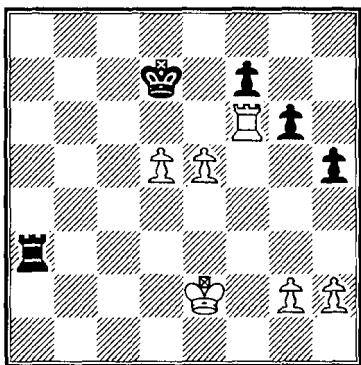
35. $\mathbb{Q} \times c8$ $\mathbb{B} \times c8$ 36. $\mathbb{B} b5$ $\mathbb{B} a8!$ 37. $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ $a3$ 38. $b \times a3$ $\mathbb{B} \times a3$ 39. $\mathbb{B} c5$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 41. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 42. $\mathbb{B} c6?$

It is strange that White allows the opposing rook to occupy the 5th rank, when it's so important in this position. 42. $\mathbb{B} b5$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 43. $\mathbb{B} b2$ $h5$ was correct, although here too, Black has hopes of salvation.

42...h5?!

It's also odd that Morphy fails to exploit his opponent's oversight. After the obvious 42... $\mathbb{B} a5$ 43. $\mathbb{B} d6+$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ it's hard to see how White could improve his position.

43. $\mathbb{B} f6?!$



Tempting, but not best; he should have returned to the 5th rank with 43. $\mathbb{B} c5?!$

43... $\mathbb{Q} e7?$

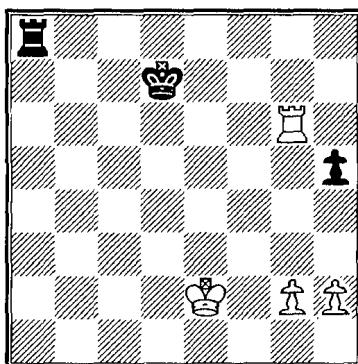
This error is decisive. 43... $\mathbb{Q} e8$ was much tougher, but 43... $\mathbb{B} a5!$ would

have been really good: 44. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ 45. $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{B} d2$ 46. $\mathbb{B} \times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 47. $\mathbb{B} g7$ $\mathbb{B} \times g2$ 48. $\mathbb{B} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} f8$.

44. $d6+$ $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 45. $e6$ $f \times e6$

Losing his last chance to lure the opponent into a trap: after 45... $\mathbb{B} a2+?$ White should not continue 46. $\mathbb{Q} f3?$ $f \times e6$ 47. $\mathbb{B} \times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$ 48. $\mathbb{B} e7+$ (48. $d7$ $\mathbb{B} d2=$) 48... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 49. $\mathbb{B} h7$ $\mathbb{B} d2$ 50. $d7$ $\mathbb{B} d1$ when there is no win in sight, but instead play 46. $\mathbb{Q} e3!$ (keeping Black's rook off the d2-square) 46... $f \times e6$ 47. $\mathbb{B} \times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 48. $\mathbb{B} \times g6$ $h4$ 49. $h3$ winning.

46. $\mathbb{B} \times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$ 47. $d7$ $\mathbb{B} a8$ 48. $\mathbb{B} d6$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 49. $\mathbb{B} \times g6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$



50. $\mathbb{B} g5!$

The only winning move: 50. $\mathbb{B} h6?$ $\mathbb{B} a5$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 52. $\mathbb{B} g3$ $\mathbb{B} g5+!$ and a draw is likely; as it is after 50. $h4?$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 51. $\mathbb{B} g5$ $\mathbb{B} h8$ 52. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 53. $\mathbb{B} f4$ $\mathbb{Q} f7$! 54. $\mathbb{B} b5$ (54. $\mathbb{Q} f5$ $\mathbb{B} h7$ 55. $g3$ $\mathbb{B} h8$) 54... $\mathbb{Q} g6$ 55. $\mathbb{B} b6+$ $\mathbb{Q} h7!$ 56. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ $\mathbb{B} g8+.$

50... $\mathbb{B} h8$

Karsten Müller demonstrates that 50... $h4$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{B} a2$ (after 51... $h3$ 52. $g4!$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 53. $\mathbb{B} f5$ $\mathbb{B} a3+$ 54. $\mathbb{B} f2$ or 51... $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 52. $\mathbb{B} g4$ $\mathbb{B} a4+$ 53. $\mathbb{B} h3$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$

54. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ White also wins) 52. $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ doesn't save Black, either.

51. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 52. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $h4+$ 53. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $h3$

White also wins after 53... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}h3$.

54. $g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 55. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 1-0

Doubtlessly Morphy was primed to take his revenge in the next game as White, but his exceptionally aggressive attitude didn't do him any favors.

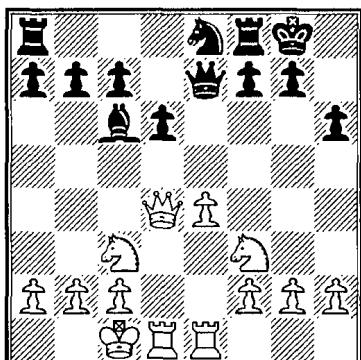
Morphy, P. - Harrwitz, D.

Match, Paris (2), September, 1858

1. e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 3. d4 exd4 4. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. 0-0 0-0 10. $\mathbb{Q}he1$ h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8?$

This is weak; the usual move is 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}f6-d7$.

12. $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e7$



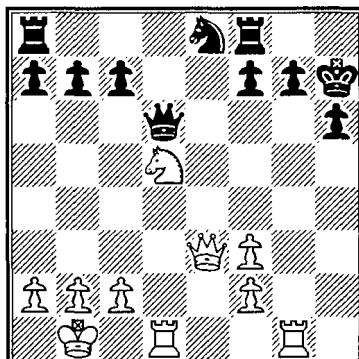
The opening has not gone well for Black as his position is cramped and his pieces are clumsily placed. In such cases, when there is no possibility of immediately forcing favorable changes,

the active side should prepare for dynamic operations so as to begin them under the most favorable circumstances. The point being that the opponent, who has less space and poorer piece coordination, will be unable to improve his position similarly. Therefore, White might have proceeded with 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. h3 (or 13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ first); then, he could double his rooks on the e-file, or pull his queen back to e3. And inasmuch as Black couldn't bring his knight back to f6, for fear of e4-e5, he would have a hard time finding moves.

13. $e5?$

Instead, Morphy removes all the disadvantages of his opponent's position. The reason for this decision is easy to see after looking at his play in the preceding games. Evidently, he was relying on his advantage in development, and according to tradition, strove to open the game. In the heat of vendetta, Morphy failed to notice that this would lead to unfavorable exchanges and that it would also remove the pieces necessary for the attack.

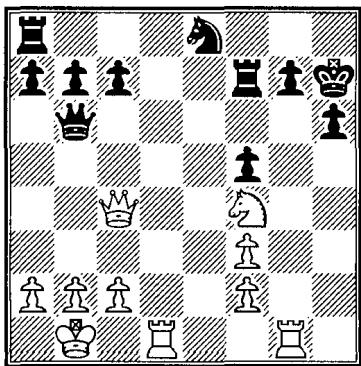
13... $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 14. $g\times f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ee1!?$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$



20...f5?

This leads to unnecessary weaknesses. The last seven moves have changed the position in Black's favor. He has an extra pawn with a completely sound position; if he had played 20...d6!? then the chances would have been equal after 21.e7 e6 22.d3+ h8 23.f5.

21.d4 b6 22.e2 f7
23.c4?!

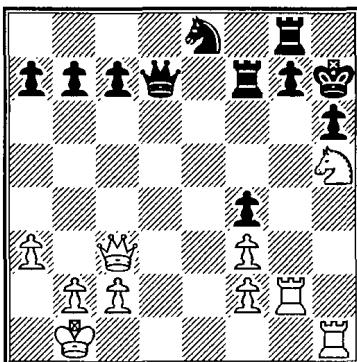


Morphy misses the advantage he could have obtained with 23.e6! d6 (on 23...d6 White would force Black to retreat by 24.e5 and after 24...e8 he develops a dangerous initiative with 25.c4) 24.e5 g6. Now the tempting: a) 25.gxg6 hxg6 26.g1+ h7 27.fxg5+ h8 28.g6 leads only to a draw after 28...d6! (but not 28...fxg2? 29.hxh6+ h7 30.e5+) 29.hxh6+ h7 30.gxh7+ h7 31.f6+ g8 32.g6+ h8 33.f6+. However, the correct: b) 25.d8! g7 26.g1! (otherwise 26...d7) gives White a strong initiative. Black has a hard game to play here.

23...f6 24.h5 e7 25.d1
d7 26.a3 d6 27.d4 g8
28.g2

On 28...xa7 b6 29.a6 b5 Black has the better chances.

28...e8 29.c3 f4 30.h1?



And in conclusion, a terrible blunder! According to analysis by R. Knaak, 30.g4 gxg8 31.xe8 xe8 32.gxg7+ xg7 33.f6+ g6 34.dxd7 xd7 35.b4 would lead to equality. But now, the game ends at once.

30...g6 31.hg1 d5 32.e1
xh5 33.g5 xf3 34.e6 f6
35.e7+ g7 36.xe8 hxg5
37.e1 c6 0-1

And so, Morphy's acquaintance with Harrwitz began with three straight losses! Such an occurrence will always have a considerable effect upon the sufferer. However, the effect of these losses ended up being useful to Morphy as the further course of events testifies. The accumulated mass of disappointments grew to critical mass; and Morphy, I am convinced, finally had to give serious pause for reflection. This resulted in his *turning a quantity into something of quality*. Beginning with the very next game, his play began to change. He played a more varied style of game, indicating that he had absorbed the lessons the Europeans had

taught him. And since he was, in fact, a genius, he was quickly able to surpass his teachers.

Let's look at the next game of this match.

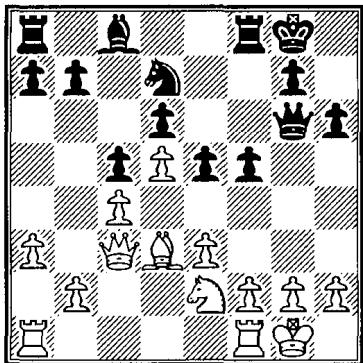
Harrwitz, D. - Morphy, P.

Match, Paris (3) September, 1858

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Qc3 Qf6 4.Qg5 Qb4 5.Qb3 c5 6.d5 e5 7.e3 0-0 8.Qd3 d6 9.Qge2 h6 10.Qxf6 Qxf6 11.a3 Qxc3+

This exchange isn't bad, but I would prefer to retain the bishop with 11...Qa5?! Such a decision, however, was contrary to Morphy's concept of chess.

12.Wxg6 Wg6 13.0-0 Qd7



There is some disparity regarding the move order here. Some sources show it as 12.Wxg6 Qd7 13.0-0 Wg6 but I am inclined to disbelieve this because it would mean that Morphy, who always strove for open piece play, missed an opportunity to seize more space for his pieces with 13...f4 14.Qe4 Wg5 and about an even game.

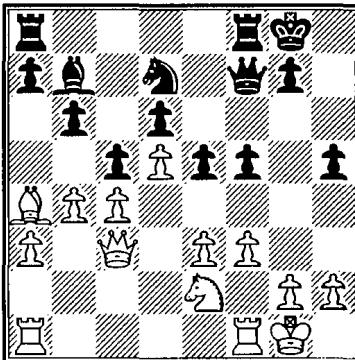
14.b4 b6 15.f3 h5

This move continues the plan begun with his 12th move.

16.Qc2 Qb7?!

Black's bishop stands better on its "home" diagonal than on any other. The correct continuation was 16...h4?! followed by 17...Qf6. Nowadays, this is easily verified by examining a few hundred games from one's database.

17.Qa4 Wf7



18.Qxd7?

Harrwitz commits a serious positional error in return; without justification, he gives up his excellent bishop for the quite nondescript black knight. Meanwhile, he's left with a rather pointless knight. Clearly, this exchange is not good for White! 18.Qc6?! increasing the pressure, looked strong and Black would have had a more difficult time of it.

18...Wxd7 19.bxc5?!

White needs the b-pawn to restrict the mobility of the black bishop. So it was better not to exchange it and play 19.f4?! e4 20.Qfb1 at once.

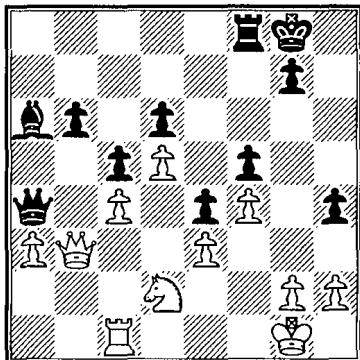
19...bxc5 20.f4 e4 21.Qab1

In the line suggested by Knaak:
 21. $\mathbb{Q}a5?$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ Black gets an even game by 22... $\mathbb{W}e8$.

21... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22. $\mathbb{B}fc1$!?

This is bad; it was important to control the a4-square: 22. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$? $h4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 26. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ gives an unclear game with chances for both sides.

22... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $h4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b6$! 26. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $a\times b6$ 27. $\mathbb{W}b3$?



This is the decisive error. After the exchange of queens White can no longer create enough counterplay to compensate for his pawn weaknesses. The correct line was 27. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $b5$ 28. $g4$? $h\times g3$ 29. $h\times g3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 30. $g4$ with counterplay.

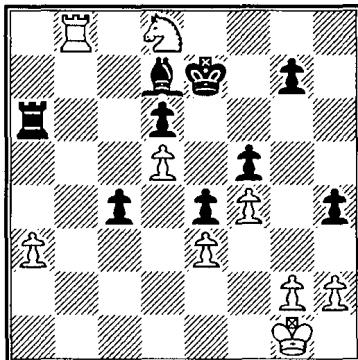
27... $\mathbb{W}\times b3$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}\times b3$ $b5$ 29. $c\times b5$

29. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $b\times c4$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ 31. $\mathbb{B}\times c4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}c1$! was considerably tougher; but even then, after 32... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 33. $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{B}\times e3$ 34. $a4$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 35. $a5$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 36. $a6$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ Black would have had real winning chances.

29... $\mathbb{Q}\times b5$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}a5$

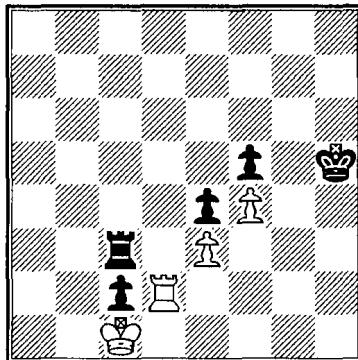
30. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ 32. $\mathbb{B}\times c4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ transposes to the variation above.

30... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 35. $\mathbb{B}b8$ $c4$!



Morphy efficiently converts this endgame to a win.

36. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $c3$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}\times a3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 39. $d\times c6$ $c2$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{B}\times c6$ 42. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 43. $\mathbb{B}a3$ $g5$ 44. $g3$ $h\times g3$ 45. $h\times g3$ $g\times f4$ 46. $g\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 47. $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 48. $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 49. $\mathbb{B}\times d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 50. $\mathbb{B}d2$



50... $\mathbb{Q}g4$! 51. $\mathbb{B}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 52. $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 53. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ 54. $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-1

And so Morphy scored his first victory – although not without some help from his opponent. This undoubtedly boosted his confidence and he played

the next game *en avant*, or “marching forward.” This led to the creation of yet another “Morphy masterpiece.”

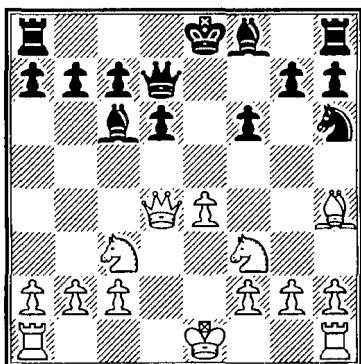
Morphy, P. - Harrwitz, D.

Match, Paris (4) September, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 d6 3.d4 exd4
4.Qxd4 Qc6 5.Qb5 Qd7 6.Qxc6
Qxc6 7.Qg5 f6 8.Qh4 Qh6

This was previously played in Löwenthal – Harrwitz, London 1853.

9.Qc3 Qd7



10.0-0 Qe7 11.Qad1 0-0 12.Qc4+
Qf7

Black plays this game very creatively. He plans ...g7-g5-Qg7, and attempts to provoke his young opponent into a tempting breakthrough.

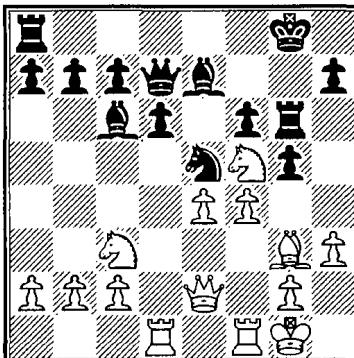
13.Qd4

Morphy avoids the trap! In the event of 13.e5 Qg4 14.Qd4 Qg6 15.e6 Qff8 16.Qd5 Qxd5 17.Qxd5 c6 18.Qd3 Qf5 the game is level.

13...Qg4 14.h3 Qe5 15.Qe2 g5?

Harrwitz continues with his plan, but this simply weakens his position.

16.Qg3 Qg7 17.Qf5 Qg6 18.f4!



This is a strong move that opens the f-file and quickly mobilizes White's forces.

18...gxf4 19.Qxf4 Qh8 20.Qh4!

Now if 20...Qag8?? then 21.Qxh7+ Qxh7 22.Qh5+,

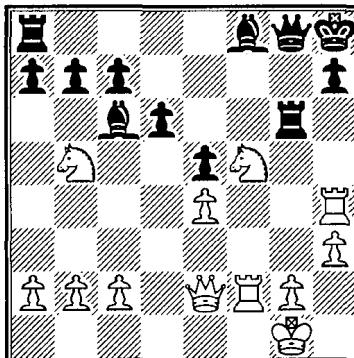
20...Qf8 21.Qxe5!

This is another strong move, opening files for his pieces and eliminating the annoying black knight.

21...fxf5 22.Qf1 Qe6 23.Qb5!
Qg8?!

Better is 23...Qd7 although after 24.c4 a6 25.Qc3 White is clearly better.

24.Qf2!



Morphy neutralizes Black's counterplay on the g-file. Upon 24. $\mathbb{Q} \times c7$ $\mathbb{B} c8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{B} b5!$ Black's bishop would be untouchable: 26. $\mathbb{W} \times b5?$ $\mathbb{B} \times g2+$ 27. $\mathbb{W} h1$ $\mathbb{B} h2+$ 28. $\mathbb{W} \times h2$ $\mathbb{B} \times c2+$ 29. $\mathbb{W} h1$ $\mathbb{W} g2#$

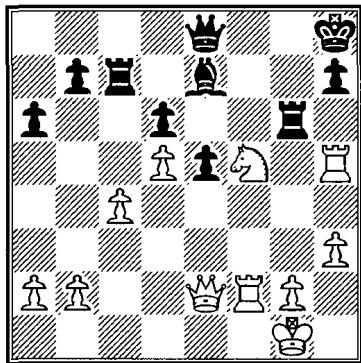
24...a6?!

This loses a pawn but Black's other choices were also inferior: a) 24...d5 25.exd5 $\mathbb{A} \times b5$ 26. $\mathbb{W} \times b5$ $\mathbb{B} d8$ (26...a6 27. $\mathbb{W} a5$ b6 28. $\mathbb{W} c3$ $\mathbb{B} e8$ 29. $\mathbb{W} h1!)$ 27. $d6!$ $\mathbb{A} \times d6$ 28. $\mathbb{W} h6$ $\mathbb{W} e8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q} f7+$ $\mathbb{W} g7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ $c \times d6$ 31. $\mathbb{W} \times b7+;$ b) White is also much better after 24... $\mathbb{A} \times b5$ 25. $\mathbb{W} \times b5.$

25. $\mathbb{Q} \times c7$ $\mathbb{B} c8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} d5$ $\mathbb{A} \times d5$ 27. $e \times d5$ $\mathbb{B} c7$

Only here did Harrwitz realize that 27... $\mathbb{W} \times d5$ loses to 28. $\mathbb{B} \times h7+!$ $\mathbb{W} \times h7$ 29. $\mathbb{W} h5+$ $\mathbb{A} h6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q} e7!$ $\mathbb{W} e6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ $\mathbb{W} g7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q} h4.$

28.c4 $\mathbb{A} e7$ 29. $\mathbb{B} h5$ $\mathbb{W} e8?!$



Far more stubborn was 29... $\mathbb{A} f8$ although White still dominates. Yet the move played allows us the opportunity to see a fine combination.

30.c5!! $\mathbb{B} \times c5$ 31. $\mathbb{B} \times h7+$ $\mathbb{W} \times h7$

32. $\mathbb{W} h5+$ $\mathbb{B} g8$ 33. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7+$ $\mathbb{W} g7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q} f5+!$ $\mathbb{B} g8$ 35. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ 1-0

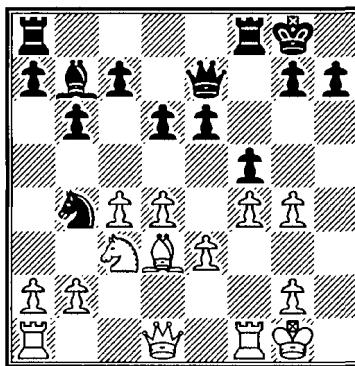
This is one of my favorite games in all of chess history.

Morphy was also successful in the next game:

Harrwitz, D. - Morphy, P.

Match, Paris (5) September, 1858

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q} g5$ $\mathbb{A} e7$ 5.e3 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $b6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q} ge2$ $\mathbb{A} b7$ 8.0-0 $\mathbb{Q} h5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ $\mathbb{W} \times e7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q} g3?$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ 11. $h \times g3$ $d6$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 13.g4 $\mathbb{Q} b4$



14. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5?!$

A very dubious decision from a positional standpoint; White opens a line for his opponent, upon which he has a backward pawn. Moreover, this line holds the support point for Black's pieces. It would have been better, therefore, just to retreat with 14. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ or 14. $\mathbb{A} b1.$

14...e \times f5 15. $\mathbb{W} d2$ $\mathbb{B} ae8$ 16. $\mathbb{B} ae1$ $\mathbb{W} h4?$

The plan initiated by this move looks dubious as Black is surrendering the

center to his opponent. 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ would have been simple and strong with somewhat better chances for Black.

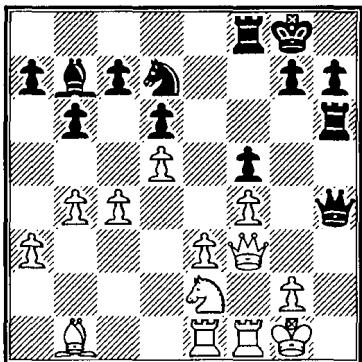
17. $\mathbb{A}b1$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f2!$

18. $\mathbb{A}b5??$ $\mathbb{A}xg2+$ would be a rank blunder; and 18.a3 $\mathbb{B}h6$ 19.d5 $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 21. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22.b4 would lead to an unclear position with chances for both sides.

18... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 19. d5 $\mathbb{B}h6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$

White retains a small advantage after 20... $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 23. $\mathbb{B}h1$.

21. a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22. b4 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$



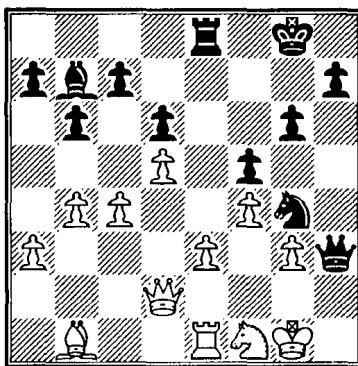
A conflict arises between the dynamic and the static elements of the position. As always, Morphy pays more attention to the former by rapidly developing a piece. Yet he should have first considered controlling the important d4-square with 23...c5!?

24. $\mathbb{Q}g3?!$

White errs immediately! As a consequence, Black will be allowed a con-

venient restructuring of his forces, and his unfortunately posted rook will be exchanged. Instead, 24. $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ $g6$ (after 24... $\mathbb{B}h5?!$ 25. $\mathbb{W}h3!$ White would have a clear advantage) 25. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ looked good, with advantage to White. Still better, however, was 24. $\mathbb{W}g3?!$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 26. $\mathbb{W}f3$.

24... $\mathbb{g}6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$
27. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$
29. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 30. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}h4$
31. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 32. $\mathbb{g}3$ $\mathbb{W}h3?!$

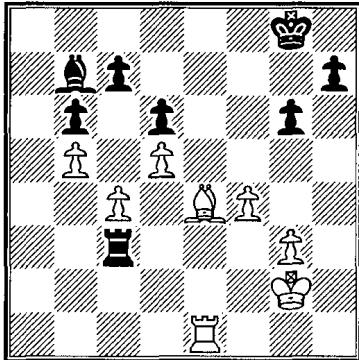


Having successfully avoided the worst, Black once again sends his queen on a kingside mission, although the preceding play should have warned him against it! 32... $\mathbb{W}f6$ would have been much better, when Black's chances are no worse.

33. b5?!

It's amazing how the mistakes come in pairs in this match! No sooner does one side err than the other replies in kind. The obvious 33.e4! would have given White an indisputable advantage.

33... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $a6$ 36. $a4$ $a \times b5$ 37. $a \times b5$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 39. $e4$ $f \times e4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ $\mathbb{B}c3?!$

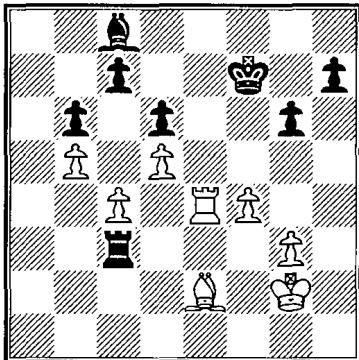


The resulting endgame is equal, with White's spatial advantage compensating for the shortcomings of his pawn structure; while Black must pay attention to his offside bishop. After the proper 41... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ h5 43.g4 h4! 44. $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 45. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 46. $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ the game should have ended in a draw.

42. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 43. $\mathbb{B}e4?$

White misses a chance to complicate matters with 43. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 44. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 45. $\mathbb{B}a1$ although even then, after 45...h5 46. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}c3+$ Black would have chances to hold the balance.

43... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$



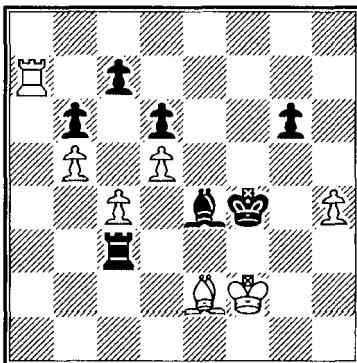
This move costs Harrwitz the game. Once Black's bishop comes back into play, all of White's pawn weaknesses

will tell. So 44.g4 was absolutely necessary, after which Black would have been unable to improve his position.

44... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 45. $\mathbb{B}d4$ h5 46. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
47. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 49. $\mathbb{Q}f2$
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 50. $\mathbb{B}a2$

Black would also have had a great advantage after 50. $\mathbb{B}d1$ h4 51.gxh4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 52. $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{B}h3$ 53. $\mathbb{B}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 54. $\mathbb{B}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

50...h4 51. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 52. $\mathbb{B}a7$



White could have put up stiffer resistance with 52. $\mathbb{B}a8$. Then Black would have to find 52... $\mathbb{B}h3$ 53. $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 55. $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 56. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ g5! 57. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ to maintain a winning position.

52... $\mathbb{B}h3$ 53. $\mathbb{B}xh4$

53. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ would have held out longer, but it also would not have changed the outcome.

53... $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 54. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-1

Perhaps after considering the course of the last game, Morphy consciously played simpler and more sedately in the next game.

Morphy, P. - Harrwitz, D.
Match, Paris (6) September 23, 1858

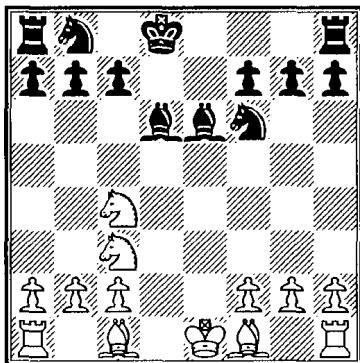
**1.e4 e5 2.Qf3 d6 3.d4 exd4
4.Qxd4 Qf6 5.e5**

A surprise! Morphy deliberately plays for simplifications. 5.Qc3 is seen more frequently in this position.

**5...dxe5 6.Qxd8+ Qxd8 7.Qxe5
Qe6 8.Qc3 Qd6**

8...Qbd7 was better; but White still retains a minimal initiative with 9.Qxd7 Qxd7 10.Qf4. Here it is important that after 10...Qb4 11.0-0-0 Qxc3 12.bxc3 Qxa2? loses to 13.c4 Qe8 14.Qb2 Qe4 15.Qg5+ f6 16.Qd3 (although Black has the stronger 12...Qc8? with roughly equal chances).

9.Qc4



9...Qxc4?!

In that era bishops were not valued as highly as they are now. 9...Qb4!? 10.Qd2 Qbd7 11.0-0-0 was much better, with a small but long-lasting advantage to White.

10.Qxc4 Qe8+ 11.Qe3? Qe7?!

For the same reason, Black should not have left his opponent with the two

bishops. After 11...Qg4 12.0-0-0 Qxe3 13.fxe3 Qxe3 14.Qxf7 Qd7 15.Qhf1 White would have had an initiative, but perhaps Black could have neutralized it.

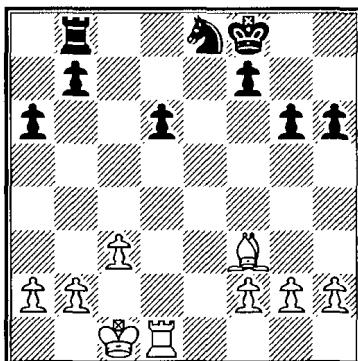
**12.0-0-0 a6 13.Qg5 Qbd7
14.Qe4 h6**

Black is also in a bad way after 14...Qe5 15.f4 Qxf4+ 16.Qxf4 Qxe4 17.Qhe1 f5 18.g4! g6 19.gxf5 gxf5 20.Qg1.

15.Qxf6+?!

For the second time in this game a player voluntarily parts with the bishop pair. I am amazed that the importance of this aspect was ignored in those days. A continuation obvious to any amateur today: 15.Qxd6 cxd6 16.Qh4, would have given White a very serious advantage.

**15...Qxf6 16.Qxd6 cxd6
17.Qhe1+ Qf8 18.Qxe8+ Qxe8
19.Qd5 Qb8 20.Qf3 g6 21.c3?!**



This “unassuming” move begins an original and strong plan of attack on the weakened enemy queenside.

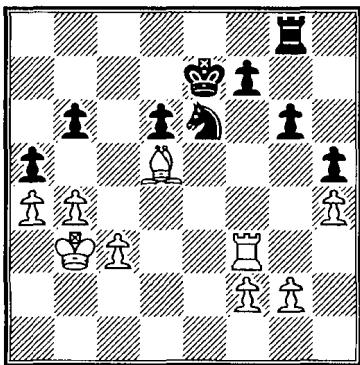
**21...Qe7 22.Qe1+! Qf8 23.Qc2
Qc7 24.Qb3? Qe6 25.Qa4 b6**

The game develops similarly after 25... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ b6 27. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 28.b4.

26.b4 h5 27.h4! $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

Morphy plays it all “by the book.” The rook advances to gain maneuvering room, which in this position lies along the third rank.

28... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32.a4 a5?



This gives White an invasion square within the black camp. Black should have tried 32...g5 33. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ g4 34. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ although White still retains the upper hand.

33. $\mathbb{Q}x e6!$

One is immediately reminded of the words of Capablanca, who is quoted by Kasparov in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on page 43 as saying, “Morphy gained most of his wins by playing directly and simply...” Capablanca himself approached the game quite similarly, as did Fischer!

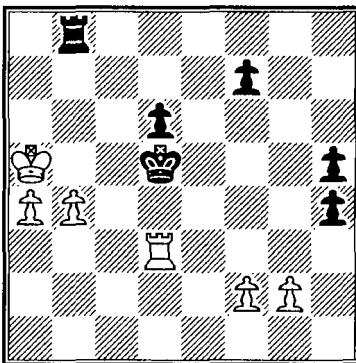
The point to Morphy’s decision is seen in the variation 33. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $a\times b4$

37. $c\times b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ when the white king is driven away from the queenside and the black rook becomes active.

33... $\mathbb{Q}x e6$

The other capture 33... $f\times e6$ was more stubborn. But after 34. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ g5 35. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $g\times h4$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $a\times b4$ 37. $c\times b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ d5+ (the reason for capturing with the pawn) 41. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 42.a5 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g2$ 44.a6 White would also have had good winning chances.

34. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ g5 35. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $a\times b4$ 36. $c\times b4$ $g\times h4$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}d3+!$



Morphy chooses the most direct method to win.

39... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}\times d6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$ f5 43.f4

This move wasn’t necessary, but Morphy was sometimes prone to carelessness in a winning position. Perhaps he didn’t want to calculate the variation 43.a5 f4 44.a6 f3 45.gxf3 h3 46.a7 h2 47.a8 \mathbb{Q} h1 \mathbb{Q} 48. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ mate.

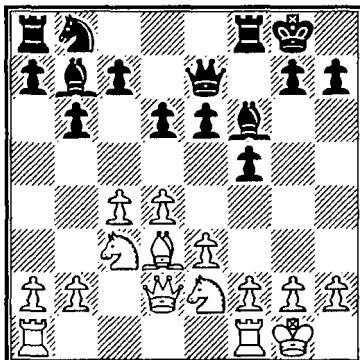
43... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 44.a5 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 45.a6 $\mathbb{Q}\times g2$ 46.a7 h3 47.a8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 1-0

Harrwitz, D. - Morphy, P.
Match, Paris (7) September 29, 1858

1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Qc3 Qf6 4.Qg5
Qe7 5.e3 0-0 6.Qd3 b6 7.Qge2
Qb7 8.Qxf6

Harrwitz has a new plan in mind and varies from 8.0-0 Qh5 as in 5th game.

8...Qxf6 9.0-0 Qe7 10.Qd2 d6



11.f4!

The immediate 11.e4 would have been inferior because of 11...f4!

11...c5 12.d5 Qa6 13.dxe6 Qxe6
14.Qae1 Qh4 15.Qg3 Qg6?

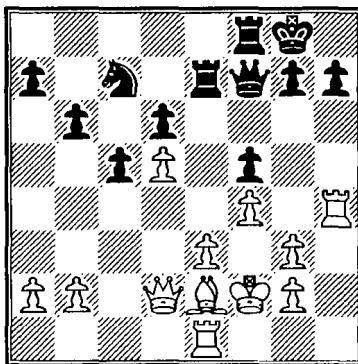
With this unfortunate move, Morphy overestimates the power of his own threats and underestimates the importance of central play. He had to continue 15...Qb4 16.Qb1 Qxg3 17.hxg3 Qad8 with a good position.

16.Qd5?

Harrwitz commits a grave positional error, radically altering the pawn structure in Black's favor. The assessment of the position alters just as sharply, with the advantage going to Black. Af-

ter the correct 16.e4! Qxg3 17.hxg3 Qxg3 18.exf5 Qb4 19.Qb1! White's advantage would have been considerable.

16...Qxd5 17.cxd5 Qxg3 18.hxg3 Qc7 19.Qf2 Qae8 20.Qh1 Qe7
21.Qh4 Qf7! 22.Qe2



22.g4 would have been met with 22...Qxd5.

22...Qe8!

The knight relocates to the center. Morphy plays excellently from this point, but falters at the end.

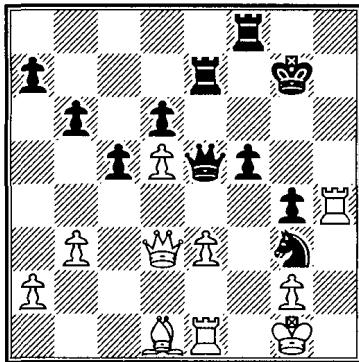
23.Qd3 Qf6 24.Qf3 g6 25.Qe2 Qfe8 26.b3 Qg7!

Black prepares a pawn assault on the kingside, which will be very strong in this position.

27.Qh1 h6! 28.Qg1 g5 29.fxg5 hxg5 30.Qh5 Qe4! 31.Qe1

31.Qxe8? Qa1+ 32.Qh2 Qh7+ would lose on the spot.

31...Qf8 32.Qf3 Qxg3 33.Qh3 Qe5 34.Qh6 g4 35.Qd1 Qg7 36.Qh4



36...♜h8!

With this exchange, Black seizes the file for his rook.

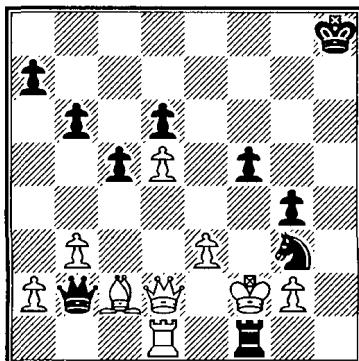
**37.♜xh8 ♜xh8 38.♝c2 ♜h7
39.♛d2 ♜b2**

This was not the strongest move, nor was 39...♜h1+ 40.♛f2 ♜e4+ 41.♝xe4 g3+ 42.♝e2 ♜xе4??, because of 43.♜xh1+; but the preparatory 39...♛g8! 40.♝b1 and now 40...♜h1+ 41.♛f2 ♜e4+ 42.♝xe4 g3+ 43.♛e2 ♜xе4! would win easily.

40.♜d1 ♜h1+?!

This check is also inaccurate, but easily remedied. What is far worse is the rank blunder it prepares.

41.♛f2 ♜f1+?



Black's previous inaccuracies hadn't spoiled anything yet; and he could have maintained his winning position with 41...♜xd1 42.♛xd1 ♜e5 43.♝d3 ♜g7 or 41...♛e5.

**42.♛xg3 ♜e5+ 43.♝h4 ♜f6+
44.♛g3 ♜e5+ 45.♝h4 ♜f6+ ½-½**

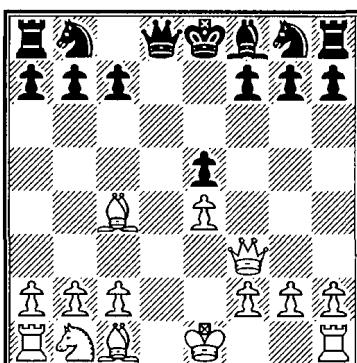
An unfortunate lapse; after White's mistake on move 16, Morphy had played excellently.

*Morphy, P. - Harrwitz, D.
Match, Paris (8) September, 1858*

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 ♘g4?

This move leads to difficulties for Black.

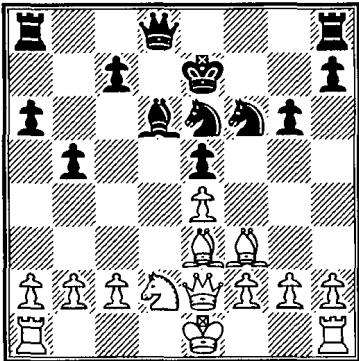
4. d×e5 ♘xf3 5.♛x f3 d×e5 6.♝c4



6...♞f6??

But this is a gross blunder. Obviously, Harrwitz was quite shaken by the turnaround in the match. Here, 6...♛d7 would have been better.

**7.♛b3 ♘d6 8.♝x f7+ ♛f8 9.♝g5
♛bd7 10.♝h5 g6 11.♝h6+ ♛e7
12.♝f3 ♘c5 13.♝c4 b5 14.♝e2
♛e6 15.♝e3 a6 16.♝d2?**



White had several paths he could have taken, and the one chosen by Morphy was formerly uncharacteristic. First, he develops the knight to an unusual square, one which does not aim to control d5. Second, he prepares to castle long, instead of castling short which would have been best prepared by c2-c3. Objectively, there is some justification since White can then make use of his pawn majority on the kingside, but White's king will not feel as safe on the queenside. In his earlier games, as we have seen, Morphy did not employ such widely varying strategies.

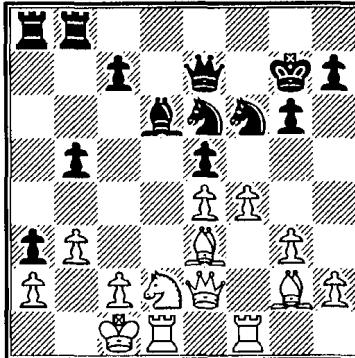
There is another important aspect of Morphy's play that we have previously only alluded to, his purposeful play in pursuit of his plans. With his last move, he begins the execution of a plan which will be crowned by the win of material on the 31st move. This is by no means an accidental episode; there was hardly anyone who played so methodically in those days, except perhaps Staunton.

16...Qf7 17.0-0-0!? **Qe7 18.g3**
Qhb8?!

Black will get very little use out of this move. 18...Qc5 looks better; or perhaps 18...Qhd8; he might also have sharp-

ened the game with 18...c5 19.Qg2 Qd4 20.Qf1 c4 (20...Qhc8 does nothing: 21.c3 b4 22.Qc4 with a winning position. And 20...Qg4 21.h3! was bad as well), although after 21.Qxd4 exd4 22.e5 Qxe5 23.Qxa8 Qxa8 24.Qf3 White must eventually win.

**19.Qg2 a5 20.Qhf1 a4 21.f4 a3
22.b3 Qg7**



23.f5

Morphy's plan, begun on the 16th move, is successfully executed. Black can no longer resist White's onslaught.

23...Qf8

Passive play; but after 23...Qd4 24.Qxd4 exd4 25.e5 d3? 26.Qxd3 Qxe5 27.c3 Qa6 28.Qde1 Qc5 29.fxg6 White also gains a decisive advantage.

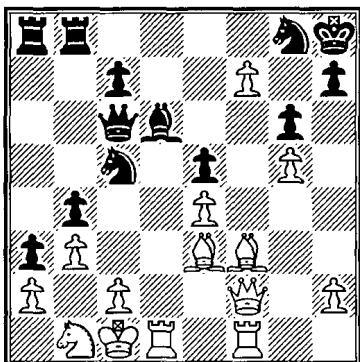
24.g4 Qe8 25.Qf3 Qc6 26.Qb1!

Correct! The weakest piece defends, leaving the stronger pieces free to attack.

26...b4 27.Qf2 Q8d7 28.g5 Qg8

28...Qxe4 would lose a piece to 29.f6+ Qh8 30.Qg2 Qc5 31.Qfe1!

29.f6+ ♜h8 30.f7 ♜c5



30...♝e7 31.♝g4 would be hopeless as well. The rest is no longer interesting.

**31.f×g8♛+ ♜×g8 32.♝×c5 ♜×c5
33.♛e2 ♜e6 34.♞d2 ♜h8
35.♝g4 ♜e7 36.♞f3 ♜d8 37.h4
♝d6 38.♝×d6 cxd6 39.♛c4 ♜f8
40.♛e6 ♜e3+ 41.♛d1 ♜c7
42.♞d2 ♜f4 43.♞c4 ♜c5 44.♛d5
♜×d5+ 45.e×d5 ♜d8 46.♝f3 ♜g7
47.c3 ♜b8 48.c×b4 ♜×b4 49.♝c2
♜f8 50.♝c3 ♜b5 51.♝e6 ♜c5
52.b4 ♜c7 53.b5 ♜e7 54.b6 ♜b7
55.♝c8 ♜b8 56.b7 ♜d8 57.♞×d6
♜e7 58.♞b5 h6 59.d6+ 1-0**

This game is of interest to us because of the confidence with which Morphy snuffed out his opponent's initiative, and the wide-ranging and flexible manner in which he played – traits that he certainly had not displayed previously. Despite Harrwitz's weak resistance, this game is a worthy garland to a match in which Morphy showed an enormous leap of quality in his play. Notwithstanding Morphy's initial stumbles, this match was a great creative achievement and an important stage in his development as a chessplayer.

Additionally, the above contest was

excellent training for Morphy prior to his match against Adolf Anderssen, which was the pinnacle of Morphy's career. However, before reflecting on this match, I simply must show one of the most elegant games in all of chess history – especially when it is hereditarily linked to the last game and chronologically lies between these matches. To exclude the following game is beyond my strength!

*Morphy, P. - Duke of Brunswick & Count Isouard de Vauvenargue
Consultation Game, Paris 1858*

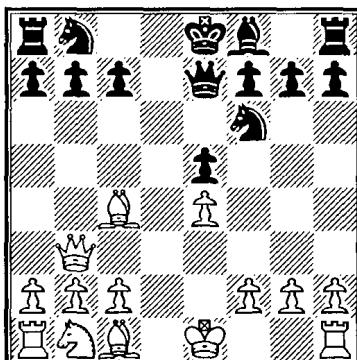
1.e4 e5 2.♞f3 d6 3.d4 ♜g4?!

We know this one!

**4.d×e5 ♜×f3 5.♛×f3 d×e5 6.♝c4
♞f6?**

This also occurred in the Harrwitz game, played two months previously. Unfortunately for Morphy's high-born opponents there was no "Chessbase" to consult beforehand!

7.♛b3 ♜e7

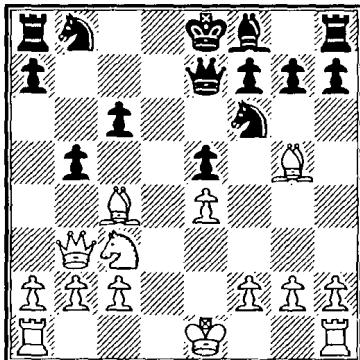


Harrwitz played the somewhat stronger 7...♝d6 to keep the game complicated.

8. $\mathbb{Q}c3!$?

The greedy 8. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{W}\times f7$ 9. $\mathbb{W}\times b7$ would force White to consider the complexities of 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10. 0-0 (or 10. $\mathbb{W}\times a8$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f2+$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}\times f2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4+$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}g2$ 14. $\mathbb{W}\times b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$) 10... 0-0 11. $\mathbb{W}\times a8$ c6, but who needs that when you're sitting in a box at the Paris Opera! White could have reached a technically winning position after 8. $\mathbb{W}\times b7$ $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 9. $\mathbb{W}\times b4$; which perhaps, in other circumstances, Morphy would have played.

8...c6 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ b5?



Seriously behind in development, Black doesn't develop his pieces and erroneously pushes pawns instead. 9... $\mathbb{W}c7$ was correct.

10. $\mathbb{Q}\times b5!$

"Morphy's pieces never retreat!" To retreat in such a position would mean justifying, in some measure, Black's preceding actions and this is contrary to the logic of the position.

10...c×b5

After this capture, everything is forced. Giving check on b4 would have been

far better, forcing White to retreat his knight to c3, but White would still be technically winning.

11. $\mathbb{Q}\times b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{R}d8$

Had Black castled, he would have been mated in a few moves.

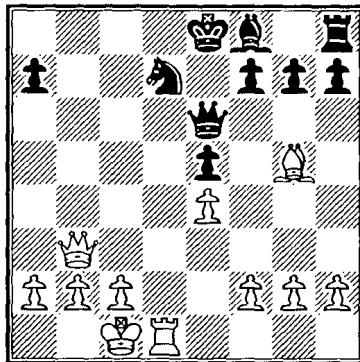
13. $\mathbb{R}\times d7!$

The point of this sacrifice is quite simple. On the next move, White temporarily obtains a decisive material advantage in the only important area of the board. This is the dynamic of chess – everything is evaluated in motion and everything changes instantly!

13... $\mathbb{R}\times d7$ 14. $\mathbb{R}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times d7+!$

Technically winning lines such as 15. $\mathbb{W}\times e6+$ $f\times e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ or 15. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $g\times f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}\times d7+$ would be incongruous here.

15... $\mathbb{Q}\times d7$



16. $\mathbb{W}b8+!!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b8$ 17. $\mathbb{R}d8$ mate

This elegant and spectacular game is one of the greatest examples of the principles of development, initiative, and

the coordination of pieces; all those elements that constitute chess dynamics.

Next Morphy was to meet Adolf Anderssen, a professor of mathematics and the undisputed number one of the chess world. Morphy even used the stakes from his match against Harrwitz to help defray Anderssen's traveling expenses from Breslau to Paris during the Christmas holidays of 1858.

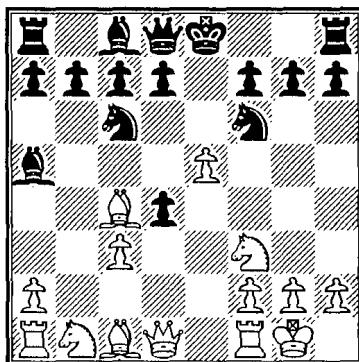
Anderssen was a very important figure in the history of world chess and his impact on the development of chess was enormous. For all my reverence for the genius of Paul Morphy, without Anderssen's influence, the chess development in the 19th century would have been significantly altered. Play would have been duller and of a lower overall level.

Anderssen's play was distinguished by brilliant fantasy, a notable combinative talent, a phenomenal mastery of attack, and enormous courage. This was the sort of opponent with whom our hero was to cross swords. This match cannot even be compared with Morphy's matches versus Löwenthal and Harrwitz. The difference lies in the essence of his new opponent, whose real importance was not yet fully appreciated; after all "great matters can only be seen at a distance."

Prior to the start of the match Morphy was suffering a severe case of influenza and was confined to bed as a result. Anderssen offered to cancel the match, but Morphy refused and the first game began on schedule. Morphy was still so weak that he required assistance to reach the playing hall, which was in the hotel where he was living.

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.
Match, Paris (1) December 20, 1858

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5
4.b4 ♗xb4 5.c3 ♗a5 6.d4 exd4
7.0-0 ♘f6 8.e5?



Astonishingly, Morphy commits a well-known, serious error. 8.♗a3! d6 9.e5! as played by Morphy himself, and later Steinitz, was much stronger.

8...d5 9.♗b5 ♘e4 10.cxd4?!

This move is also most unfortunate. Soon, almost by force, White lands in a passive position, riddled with weaknesses – that is to say, lost. Therefore, it was necessary to alter the course of this unfavorably unfolding struggle at once, without losing a single move. Such a course might have been 10.♗a4?! ♗xc3?! 11.♗xc6+ bxc6 12.♗xc3 ♘xc3 13.♗xc6+ ♗d7 14.♗c5 ♗e7 15.♗xe7+ (far superior to 15.♗xc7? ♗b5 when White's in a bad way) 15...♗xe7 16.♗a3+ ♗e6 17.♗fe1 ♘e4 18.♗xd4+ ♗xe5 19.f3 ♗xd4 20.fxe4 when White would have hopes of saving the game.

10...0-0!

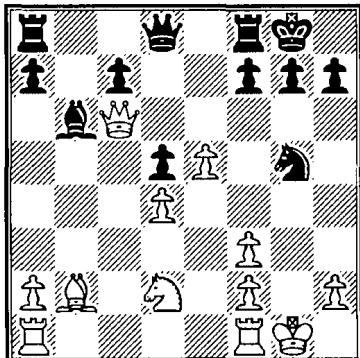
Anderssen correctly selects the most

active approach. The more “solid” 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ would leave White with fighting chances.

11. $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $b\times c6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$
13. $\mathbb{W}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b2$

It would appear that 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ was better; but then too, after 14...f6 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ Black has a significant advantage.

14... $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 15.g×f3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



16... $\mathbb{Q}e8?!$

Anderssen misses his chance to obtain a winning position with 16... $\mathbb{Q}h3+!$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ f6.

17. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 18.f4!

Wonderful! By opening the third rank for his pieces and capitalizing on the chance to coordinate his forces, Morphy finds the only way to avoid an inglorious and unresisting end as would have happened after 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

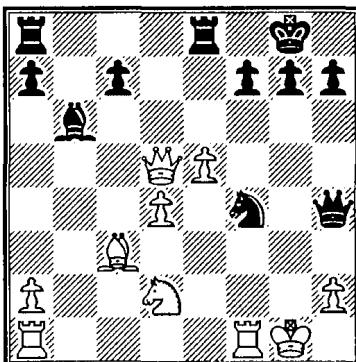
18... $\mathbb{Q}h4?!$

Anderssen again selects the most ener-

getic continuation. Also worthy of consideration was 18... $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 19.a4 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (this is much better than 19...a5?! 20. $\mathbb{Q}a3$) 20. $\mathbb{W}c2$ although Black holds a great advantage.

Both players have made miscalculations in this game and we will see more of them. But what stays with a player forever, even during moments of poor form, is his understanding of, and feeling for, the principles of play. It is here that both Morphy and Anderssen show their greatness, for neither had ever before faced such an opponent!

19. $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f2+$ 20. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$
21. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4?!$



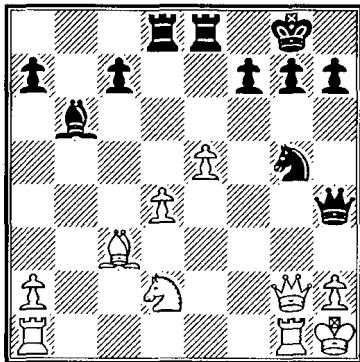
Amazingly, this obvious reply is an inaccuracy. 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ was a powerful blow: 22. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (after 22. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $c\times d4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5!$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $a\times b6$ Black obtains a decisive advantage) 22... $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $c\times d4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 25. $\mathbb{W}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}b7$ d3+! 27. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $a\times b6$ 28. $\mathbb{W}\times b6$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 29. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ with a very great advantage.

22. $\mathbb{W}f3$

This is acceptable, but 22. $\mathbb{W}e4?!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}\times h4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ looks even

stronger when Black would not have a great advantage.

22...Qh3+ 23.Qh1 Qg5 24.Qg2 Qad8 25.Qg1

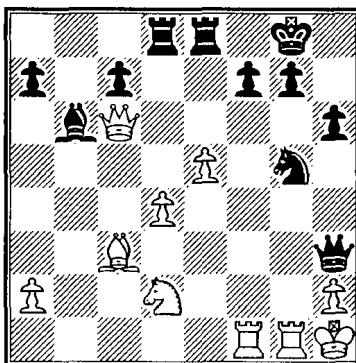


A difficult and important moment; it's not easy to fathom this position even with home analysis. How much harder must it have been to do so during the game, especially given Morphy's poor physical shape? His decision must have been based on his principled understanding of the essence of chess and on his intuition, which allows one to come to a decision without deep calculations. Morphy's choice is most characteristic; he concentrates the maximum possible force at the center of the battle. Unfortunately, this leaves the center hopelessly weakened, which Morphy hoped to maintain with the aid of tactics.

Maróczy's proposed variation: 25.Qf3 Qxf3 26.Qxf3 Qxd4 27.Qxf7+ Qh8 28.Qf4 Qxf4 29.Qxf4 Qxc3 30.Qb1 Qxe5 31.Qc4 leads to a position where White must defend very accurately. Another tempting variation is 25.Qad1! Qh3! (25...Qxd4 26.Qxd4 Qxd4 27.Qg1 h6? (27...Qxd2! 28.Qxd2 h6 29.Qc2 Qe7 30.Qg4 is correct, with equality) 28.Qf3 and White wins) 26.Qxh3 Qxh3 27.Qc4 Qd5 and Black

has only a small edge.

25...h6 26.Qaf1 Qh3 27.Qc6?



This move loses the game, which could have been saved with 27.Qxh3 Qxh3 28.Qg4! (much better than 28.Qg3 Qg5 29.h4 Qxd4! 30.hxg5 Qxc3 31.Qxc3 Qxd2 32.Qxc7 Qxe5 33.gxh6 Qee2 when Black wins), and now:

- a) 28...Qg5 29.h4 Qe6 30.Qe4 Qh8 31.Qf6! (This is the whole point! The possibility of this move supports the principal correctness of the plan Qg1 and Qf1!) 31...Qe7 32.d5 gxf6 (after 32...Qf8 33.e6! fxe6 34.Qh5 it is Black who has problems!) 33.Qxf6! Qg7 34.d6! Qe6 35.Qxf7 Qh5 36.Qf5 Qg7 37.Qf7 with a draw;
- b) 28...Qd5 29.Qe4 Qg5 30.Qxg5 hxg5 31.Qxg5 Qxd4 32.e6! f5 33.Qxd4 Qxd4 34.Qc1 and White's chances of a draw are quite real.

27...Qd7 28.Qg2 Qxd4 29.Qxd4 Qxd4 30.Qf3 Qd5 31.h4 Qe6 32.Qg4 Qc6

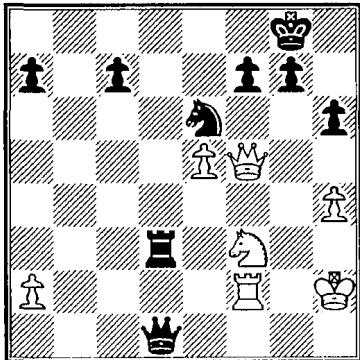
Obviously, there's no sense in going into variations such as 32...Qxa2 33.Qa1.

33.Qg2 Qd3 34.Qf5 Qed8 35.Qf6

Anderssen was probably hoping that his

opponent would play 35. $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 36. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{E}f3$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{E}d3$ when Black has an easily won endgame. Morphy attempts to continue the struggle.

35... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 36. $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{E}d1$ 37. $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{E}d3$ 39. $\mathbb{E}f2$



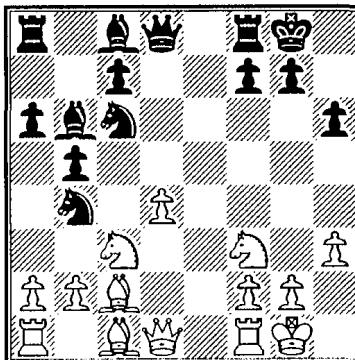
39... $\mathbb{E}e3!$?

True to his principles, Anderssen is prepared to part with some of his material advantage to increase the positional. Despite White's desperate resistance, he unhurriedly brings his advantage home.

40. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e2$ 41. $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$
 42. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{E}xf2+$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}d5$
 44. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}xa2+$ 45. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}b3+$
 46. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 47. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$
 48. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 49. $h5$ $a5$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}f6$
 $g\times f6$ 51. $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 52. $\mathbb{W}g6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 53. $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 54. $\mathbb{W}g6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55. $h6$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 56. $h7$ $\mathbb{W}xe5+$
 57. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 58. $h8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{W}xh8$
 59. $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $a4$
 61. $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 62. $\mathbb{W}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$
 63. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $c5$ 64. $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 65. $\mathbb{W}f7+$
 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 66. $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{W}d3$ 67. $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$
 68. $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 69. $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$
 70. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $a3$ 71. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$
 72. $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0-1

*Anderssen, A. - Morphy, P.
Match, Paris (2) December 21, 1858*

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6
 4. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6. $c3$ b5
 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ d5 8. $exd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9. $h3$ 0-0
 10. 0-0 h6 11. d4 $exd4$ 12. cxd4
 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}db4$



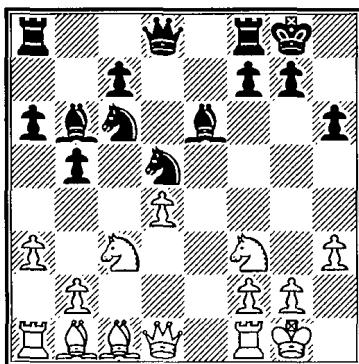
Morphy's experiences playing against the isolated pawn had been rather negative – recall his match against Löwenthal. Yet, it helped him absorb the principles of such positions, and he played more assuredly against Anderssen. Objectively, the best continuation would have been 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6!?$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with an excellent game for Black because of his control of the key d5-square. Morphy attempts to achieve the same end, but with “an extra tempo;” he knew nothing about the usefulness of the move a2-a3 – or, correspondingly, a7-a6 – for the side having the isolated pawn. Meanwhile, he also overlooked a very simple tactic.

14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6?$

This move is a terrible oversight. He should have taken the pawn: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ although after 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{E}d1$ c5 18. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ results in approximate equality)

16. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}g3$ White has full compensation for the pawn.

15.a3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$



16. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

Unbelievable! The two best players of the era failed to find 16. $\mathbb{W}c2!$ and now: 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ when White wins; or 16... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}x e6$ $\mathbb{W}x e6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ winning; or 16... $g6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ when White has an extra pawn and the better position.

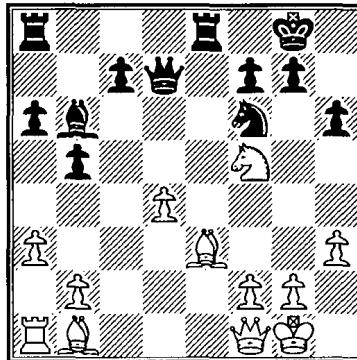
But wait – it gets better! The same opening was repeated in the 4th game, and there White played 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$! R. Knaak was the first commentator to mention 16. $\mathbb{W}c2!$, followed by the one-word annotation: “Fritz.” This whole episode might well be classified as the most amazing oversight in chess history!

16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f5?!$

This position is strategically very pleasant for Black. White would be ill-advised to play 19. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ here; while after 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ White still has his isolated pawn, but in a passive position. Anderssen, true to his usual active style, gives up the

exchange to retain some counter-chances. He also intended further sacrifices.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}3h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$



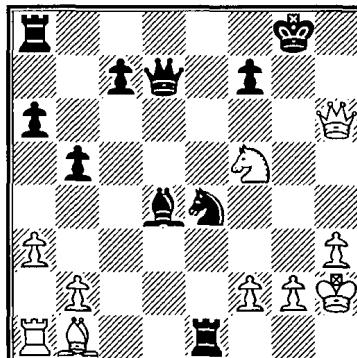
23. $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$

Of course, this was what Anderssen had in mind when making his 19th move.

23... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

It's hard to give this move a dubious mark; but 23... $g6?!$ 24. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ gave Black a much simpler win.

24. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4?$



This move involves either a miscalculation or an improper assessment of the

coming endgame. Black's only real chance to fight for the win, as Knaak indicated, was 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$ with the likely continuation 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$ 28. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ (28. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}d5-$ +) 28... $\mathbb{W}f8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 30. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 31. $\mathbb{W}xc7+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 33. $\mathbb{W}c6+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 35. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ with advantage to Black.

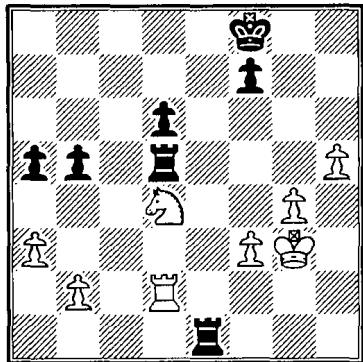
27. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$

27... $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 28. $f4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 29. $\mathbb{W}g5+!$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 30. $fxe5$ could not have been attractive to Black.

28. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 29. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Perhaps it was this simple move, or its consequences, which Morphy either overlooked or underestimated.

30... $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 31. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $c\times d6$ 32. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 34. $g4$ $\mathbb{B}8e5$ 35. $f3$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ 36. $h4$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 37. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $a5$ 38. $h5$



White has put together something resembling a fortress; at least, it is not clear how Black could storm it.

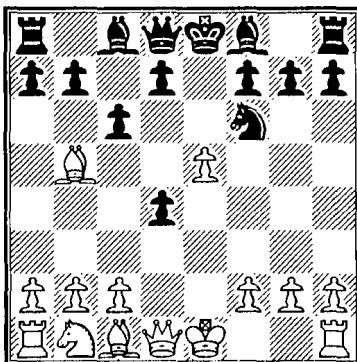
38... $\mathbb{W}g8$ 39. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 40. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 41. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 42. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ 43. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 44. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

After the opportunities he had missed in the first two games, we must suppose that Morphy's disposition would have been cheerless. And we have seen how dangerous he could be at such a time – especially when an opponent such as Anderssen would not shrink from open warfare!

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.

Match, Paris (3) December 22, 1858

1. $e4$ $e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $e\times d4$ 6. $e5$ $c6$



7.0-0!

Morphy plays energetically and accurately. Having wrested the initiative, he refuses to relinquish it, as could have happened after 7. $\mathbb{W}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8.0-0 (Black has equal chances after 8. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $d5$ 10.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 8... $\mathbb{W}b6$ with equality. Black's affairs are also in order after 7. $e\times f6$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 8. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ 9. $\mathbb{W}\times d4$ $g\times f6$.

7... $c\times b5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Not 8... $h6?$ 9. $e\times f6$ $h\times g5$ 10. $\mathbb{B}e1+$.

9. $e\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 10. $\mathbb{B}e1+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{W}\times f6$ 12. $c3?$

A typical decision for Morphy, he of-

fers another pawn sacrifice and when Black declines it, White obtains a long-lasting initiative. Another decent line was 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$?; but the game continuation was more congruent with Morphy's style.

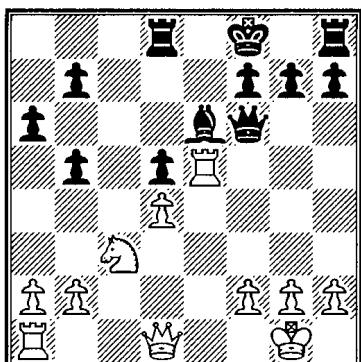
12...d5

Capturing the pawn would be too dangerous: 12... $d \times c3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ d6 (13...a6? 14. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ is hopeless for Black) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15. $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ (15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{B} \times e6$ $f \times e6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 18. $\mathbb{B}c7$ is also bad) 16. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{W} \times e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ and wins.

13. $c \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Black can't restrain White's development with 13...b4? because of 14. $\mathbb{W}a4!$

14. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6 15. $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$



Perhaps he should have played 15...g6 instead, but even after 16. $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 17. $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 19. $\mathbb{B} \times d8$ $\mathbb{B} \times d8$ 20. $d5$ White obtains a small long-lasting advantage.

16. $\mathbb{W}b3!$

Morphy unsettles his opponent with positional threats, making his development more difficult.

16... $\mathbb{W}e7$

Black still should have considered 16...g6; after 17. $a4$ $b \times a4$ 18. $\mathbb{W} \times b7$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 19. $\mathbb{W} \times a6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}e2$ White's advantage is not very big.

17. $\mathbb{B}ae1$

Morphy has finished his development and, as usual, he has managed to outstrip his opponent — even one such as Anderssen!

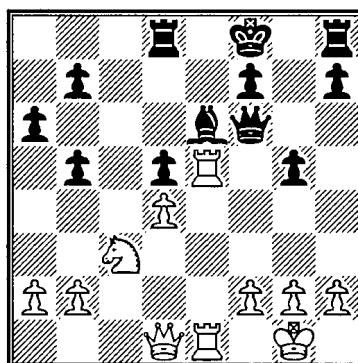
17... $g5$

Now after 17...g6 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}he8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 21. $h4$ White creates long-lasting pressure, and Black finds it very hard to free himself. So Anderssen decides on this sharp, weakening thrust; other choices lose meekly.

18. $\mathbb{W}d1$

18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$! looked good.

18... $\mathbb{W}f6$



19. $\mathbb{B}1e3?$

Morphy's unfortunate habit resurfaces; upon achieving a most favorable position he loses focus. Positions don't win themselves! Much stronger was

19. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $h6$ 21. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$
 22. $f\times g5$ $h\times g5$ 23. $\mathbb{B}\times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ 24. $\mathbb{B}\times e2$
 with a great advantage.

19... $\mathbb{B}g8?$

As we have seen many times before, Black answers his opponent's error with one of his own – and this one still more serious. After the obvious 19... $\mathbb{B}g7$ White would have only a small advantage.

20. $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ 1-0

The play in this game, to a great extent, resembles that of the final game in the match with Löwenthal.

Next came the 4th match game and, of course, there's no need to reexamine its opening stage!

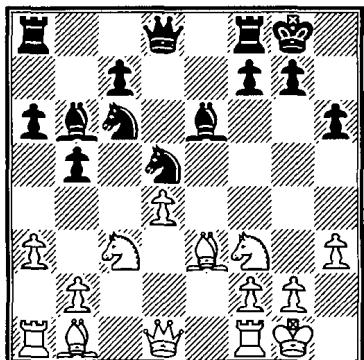
Anderssen, A. - Morphy, P.

Match, Paris (4) December 22, 1858

1. $e4$ $e5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $a6$
 4. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6. $c3$ $b5$
 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $d5$ 8. $e\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 9. $h3$ 0-0
 10. 0-0 $h6$ 11. $d4$ $e\times d4$ 12. $c\times d4$
 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}db4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6?$

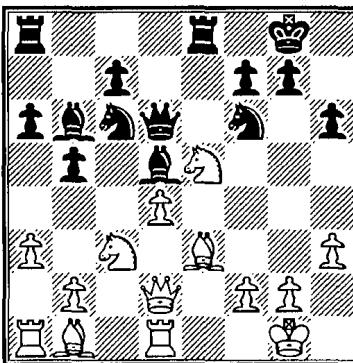
Again!

15. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3??$



Anderssen discovers a new and quite logical plan which would have been fine, except that he *still* didn't find the elementary 16. $\mathbb{W}c2!$ – not even at home!

16... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$



According to Neishardt, Morphy avers that 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ would have been good for Black and "demonstrates" this with 20. $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}\times e5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ (21. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 22. $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ with the attack – Morphy. But as Max Lange indicated after 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $c\times b6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ Black has no attack and White wins easily. Earlier still Maróczy suggests 21... $\mathbb{B}e8$ which is much stronger.) 21... $c\times b6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ 26. $\mathbb{W}\times d8$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}\times d8$ 28. $\mathbb{B}\times d8$ $\mathbb{B}\times a1$ 29. $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 30. $\mathbb{B}\times b6$ $\mathbb{B}\times b2$ 31. $\mathbb{B}\times a6$ $\mathbb{B}\times f2$ and Morphy assesses the chances as roughly equal. Yet, Maróczy again indicates that after 24. $f4$ White wins straight away.

This gives rise to another parallel between Morphy and Capablanca, who sometimes erred in home analysis even in his best years – but never in a game! This similarity supports the theory that the nature of both players' genius was largely intuitive!

20. $\mathbb{W}c2?$

Anderssen blunders! More in keeping with his style is Knaak's suggestion of 20. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 21. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ 22. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}\times f7!$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ 24. $f\times e3$ leading to a complex position that is perhaps a little more promising for Black.

20... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4!$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$

21. $\mathbb{B}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 22. $\mathbb{A}\times d4$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 23. $\mathbb{A}a2$ $\mathbb{B}\times e5$ 24. $\mathbb{A}\times e5$ $\mathbb{W}\times e5$ would have given Black a significant advantage.

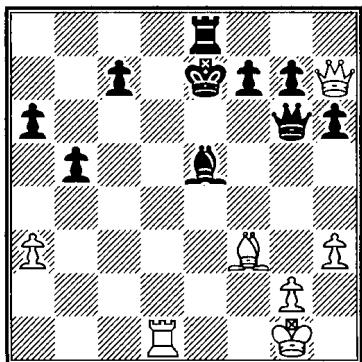
21... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{W}\times e5$
23. $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{W}\times f6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Now it's clear that White has no compensation for his lost material. Moreover, Black controls the center, which gives him a positional advantage.

25. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b2$
27. $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{B}\times d1+$ 28. $\mathbb{B}\times d1$ $\mathbb{W}\times f2$
29. $\mathbb{W}h8+$

Not 29. $\mathbb{B}d7?$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$.

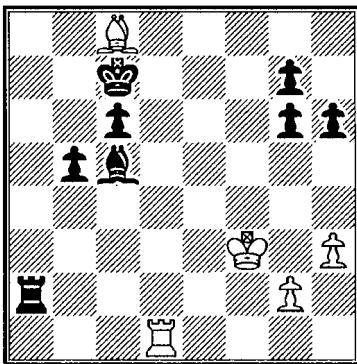
29... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}f3$
 $\mathbb{W}g3$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$



The endgame is an elementary win. There were other possibilities, but

Morphy was not interested in them. I'm sure Capablanca would have done likewise!

33. $\mathbb{W}\times g6$ $\mathbb{F}\times g6$ 34. $\mathbb{A}b7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$
35. $\mathbb{Q}\times a6$ $c6$ 36. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 37. $\mathbb{B}d3$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 38. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 39. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{B}\times a3$
40. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$
42. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$



Once again, with a winning position comes a misstep! A simpler way to win was 42... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 43. $\mathbb{B}b7$ (43. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}f8+$ 44. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$) 43... $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 44. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 45. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

43. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 44. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$
45. $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+$
47. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $c5$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $c4$ 49. $\mathbb{B}\times g7$
 $\mathbb{B}f4+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $c3$ 51. $g3$

Or 51. $\mathbb{B}\times g6$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 52. $\mathbb{B}f6$ $c2$.

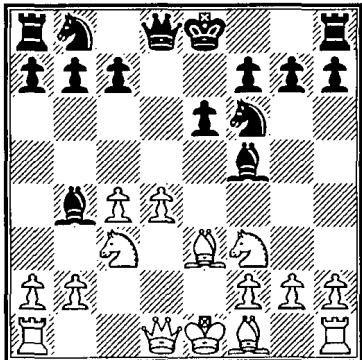
51... $\mathbb{B}\times g4+$ 0-1

In the next game, Anderssen varied from 1...e5 for the first time in the match.

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.
Match, Paris (5) December 12, 1858

1. $e4$ $d5$ 2. $e\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$
4. $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $e6$

7. $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}b4?$



An active move, but a poor one in this position; developing the bishop to the e7-square would have been perfectly acceptable.

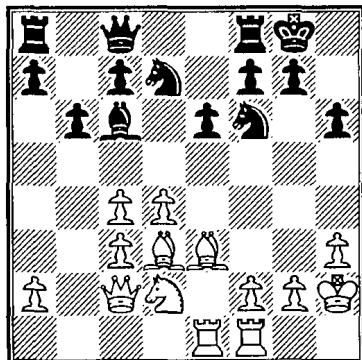
8. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{A}\times c3+$ 9. $b\times c3?!$

This recapture makes excellent sense because it reduces Black's chances for counterplay and opens the b-file which could be useful later on.

9... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 10. $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 11. $\mathbb{A}d3$
 $\mathbb{A}bd7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$

Forestalling 12... $\mathbb{A}c5$.

12... $h6$ 13. 0-0 0-0 14. $\mathbb{E}ae1$ $b6$
15. $h3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}h2$



We are already familiar with Morphy's "patented" plan, but it looks very

double-edged with the center still in flux and insufficiently controlled by White. I prefer seizing the center with 16. $f4!?$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{A}f3$ $c5$ 18. $f5$ (or 18. $\mathbb{A}e5$).

16... $\mathbb{W}h8?!$

Morphy was trying to provoke Black into 16... $e5?$ to which he would have reacted 17. $f4$ $exf4$ 18. $\mathbb{E}\times f4$ with a great advantage. However, correct was 16... $\mathbb{A}b7?!$ 17. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $c5$ with counterplay.

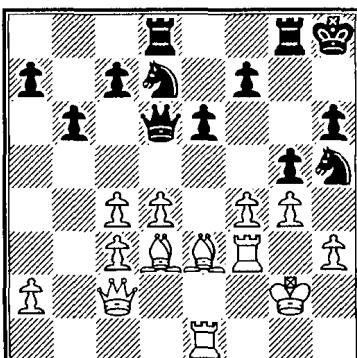
17. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{E}g8?!$

Anderssen implements a misguided plan. Here either 17... $e5!?$ 18. $f4$ $exf4$ 19. $\mathbb{A}\times f4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ or 17... $\mathbb{A}b7?!$ 18. $g4$ $c5$ would have been quite good.

18. $g4$ $g5?$

This move puts the final "splat" on Black's position. It was better to play 18... $\mathbb{A}b7?!$ and after 19. $h4$ $h5$ 20. $f3$ White would have been better, but with a whole game yet to be played. Now it ends quickly.

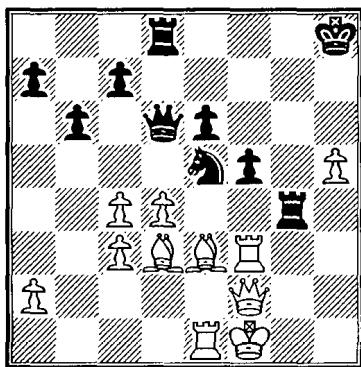
19. $f4$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}g3!$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{A}f3!$
 $\mathbb{A}\times f3$ 22. $\mathbb{E}\times f3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{A}h5$



This move doesn't even deserve a ques-

tion mark! The point being that Black made it fully realizing the hopelessness of his position as the following variations demonstrate: 23...c5 24.fxg5 h×g5 25.Qf2 Qe7 26.Qf1 and White wins; or 23...gxf4 24.Qxf4 Qf8 25.Qd2 h5 26.Qg5 which is, of course, hopeless. It's strange that a player of Anderssen's class should have been unable to foresee this turn of events.

**24.f×g5 h×g5 25.g×h5 g4 26.h×g4
Q×g4+ 27.Qf1 f5 28.Qf2 Qe5**



29.d×e5?!

This allows absolutely unnecessary complications. White's task would have been made far simpler by the elementary 29.Qf4 Qxd3 (29...Qxf4 30.Qxe5) 30.Qxd6 Qxf2 31.Qe5+.

**29...Q×d3+ 30.Qe2 Qe4 31.Qf2
Qc6 32.Qd1 Q×d1+ 33.Q×d1
Q×c4+ 34.Qd3 Q×a2 35.Qg3
Qc4 36.Q×c4 Q×c4 37.Qg6 Qc6
38.c4 a5 39.Qe2 Q×c4 40.Q×e6
Qc2+ 41.Qf3 a4 42.Qg6 Qc4
43.Qg1 a3 44.e6 a2 45.Qa1?!**

And this isn't even funny! Again, Morphy relaxes in a totally winning position. A quicker, simpler win was 45.Qe1 Qe4 46.Q×e4 fxe4+ 47.Q×e4.

**45...Qe4 46.Q×a2 Q×e6 47.Qf4
Qd6 48.Qxf5 Qd5+ 49.Qg4 b5
50.Qa8+ Qh7 51.Qa7 Qd7
52.Qg3 Qg7+ 53.Qh3 1-0**

The next game evolved into a most interesting strategic opening duel between the two great masters of open positions.

Anderssen, A. - Morphy, P.

Match, Paris (6) December 12, 1858

1.a3

There is a simple explanation for this amazing first move. After the match, Anderssen said that playing open games against Morphy was suicidal. So he thought of a sensible and, as would soon become clear, effective method of making the game semi-open.

Anderssen, judging only from the games of this match, played a more varied style than Morphy, as did almost all the other leading players of the day, and had a wider variety of opening and strategic schemes, techniques, and variations. Nevertheless, Morphy was much stronger than all of them, including Anderssen.

Why was this? How did someone so young have such a deep understanding and inherent intuition about the secrets of the game? We have already formulated some answers throughout this book, but at the end we will compile them and draw our final conclusions!

1...e5

Morphy, of course, replies just so. This straightforward stubbornness is another parallel between Morphy and Fischer.

2.c4 ♜f6 3.♘c3 d5 4.cxd5 ♜xd5

We now have a Sicilian with colors reversed. In our day, such transpositions are well known and occur frequently.

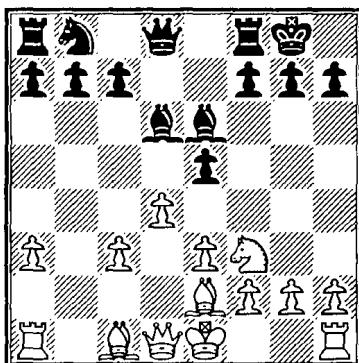
5.e3 ♜e6 6.♘f3 ♜d6 7.♗e2 0-0

Morphy had less experience against the Sicilian than Anderssen and he plays inaccurately. Current trends suggest the immediate 7...♘c6 was better.

8.d4 ♜xc3

Now after 8...♘c6 9.e4 ♜xc3 10.bxc3 the knight stands poorly at c6.

9.bxc3



9...e4

Morphy played this pawn thrust in all three games that featured this opening. He could also have maintained the central tension with 9...♘d7.

10.♘d2 f5 11.f4 g5?

Contrary to his style, Morphy plays “actively” before developing his pieces. A decent-looking line was 11...exf3 12.♗xf3 c6 13.0-0 ♜c7 14.g3 ♘d7 15.♗e2 ♜ae8. In the 8th game Morphy would play 11...♗h4+.

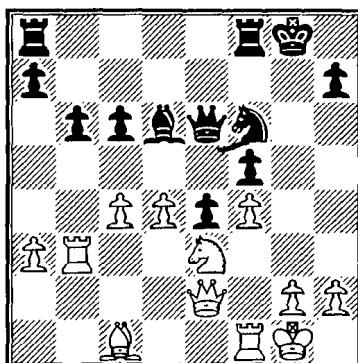
12.♗c4

An interesting decision, but perhaps White should have kept his bishops by playing 12.♘c4.

12...♗xc4 13.♘xc4 gxf4 14.exf4 ♜e8!

With his position seriously compromised, Morphy “comes to his senses” and finds a good way of consolidating his forces, bringing the light squares under control.

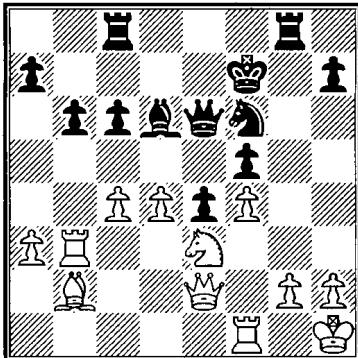
15.0-0 ♜c6 16.♗b3 ♜d5 17.♗b1 b6 18.♗a2 c6 19.♗e2 ♘d7 20.♘e3 ♜e6 21.c4 ♜f6 22.♗b3



22...♗f7?

How painfully familiar! Having incrementally resolved the problems created by his poor opening play, Morphy “plays for the win” and almost fatally spoils his position. The attempt to secure the light squares by 22...b5? 23.d5 cxd5 24.cxd5 ♜xd5 25.♘xd5 ♜xd5 26.♗g3+ would win for White, but after 22...♗f7? 23.♗b2 ♜f8 (once again, 23...b5? 24.d5 cxd5 25.♗xh5 is bad – there’s that “eternal weakness” on f5!) 24.♗d1 ♜d8 Black would have a wholly acceptable position.

23. $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g8$



Now, White breaks through with decisive effect.

25. $d5!$ $c \times d5$ 26. $c \times d5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$

After 26... $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$?! 27. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q} \times f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ White would have a great advantage.

27. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

In reply to 27... $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ Knaak demonstrates the pretty blow 28. $\mathbb{B}b5$! and after 28... $\mathbb{B}c5$ 29. $\mathbb{B} \times c5$ $b \times c5$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}e5$! $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 31. $\mathbb{W}h5+$ White has a winning attack.

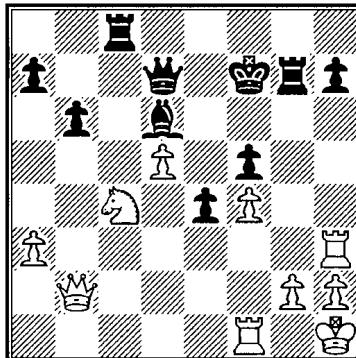
28. $\mathbb{A} \times f6+$

This is quite enough to win, but 28. $\mathbb{B}h3$! $\mathbb{B}b5$ (28... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 29. $\mathbb{A} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ 30. $\mathbb{W}b2++$) 29. $\mathbb{A} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h5!$ $\mathbb{B} \times c4$ 31. $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32. $\mathbb{W} \times h7+$ was quicker and simpler.

28... $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ 29. $\mathbb{W}b2+?$

This move costs White a portion of his advantage and terribly prolongs the game. Here, too, 29. $\mathbb{B}h3$! $\mathbb{A}b8$ (29... $\mathbb{B}b5$ 30. $\mathbb{W}h5!$ is familiar) 30. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ was very strong, giving White an overwhelming position.

29... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 30. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}g7$

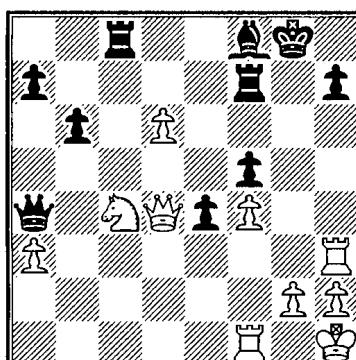


31. $\mathbb{W}d4?$

It unexpectedly transpires that this natural centralizing move is a crucial error. Anderssen did not sense the importance of maintaining control of the light squares. In such situations, Morphy's intuition nearly always guided him correctly.

White would have kept a very modest advantage after 31. $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{A} \times e5$ 32. $f \times e5$ $\mathbb{B} \times d5$ 33. $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 34. $\mathbb{B}h \times f5$ $h6$; but 31. $\mathbb{B}b3$! was very strong, giving White a dangerous initiative after 31... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}h5!$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 33. $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ (33... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{A} \times e5$ 35. $\mathbb{B} \times g6+$ $h \times g6$ 36. $f \times e5\pm$) 34. $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

31... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 32. $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 33. $d6$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 34. $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}a4!$



The text is much stronger than 34... $\mathbb{W}e6$.

35. $\mathbb{B}c1?$

Too optimistic; White's best chance was 35. $\mathbb{B}g3+$! $\mathbb{A}g7$ 36. $\mathbb{B}\times g7+$ $\mathbb{B}\times g7$ 37. $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 39. $d7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 40. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ (40. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $e3$ is good for Black) 40... $\mathbb{B}\times f7$ 41. $\mathbb{W}\times f7$ $\mathbb{W}\times d7$ 42. $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 43. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 44. $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 45. $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 46. $\mathbb{W}h8+$ with equality.

35... $\mathbb{B}c5?$

Black loses an exceptionally vital tempo. On the immediate 35... $\mathbb{A}g7$ White should not continue 35. $\mathbb{W}d5?$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 37. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ (37. $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{W}d7-$ +) 37... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 38. $\mathbb{W}b7$ $h6!$ 39. $\mathbb{W}e7$ (39. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}f7-$ +) 39... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 40. $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ when Black has a great advantage. Even after the superior 36. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $h6!$ White must play very accurately to avoid losing right away: 37. $h3!$ $\mathbb{W}h7!$ 38. $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 39. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e6$. But then Black still has an indisputable advantage.

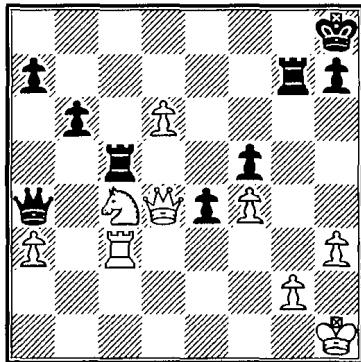
But now, everything changes. Such is the price of one tempo in sharp positions!

36. $\mathbb{B}g3+$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 37. $h3$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 38. $\mathbb{B}\times g7?!$

Evidently, Anderssen was growing tired from the tense struggle. Had he found 38. $\mathbb{W}d2!$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 39. $\mathbb{B}cc3?$ with the unstoppable 40. $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ to follow, he would have had every chance of winning the game.

38... $\mathbb{B}g7$ 39. $\mathbb{B}c3$ (see next diagram)
39... $e3!$

Morphy finds the only saving move. The dangers awaiting Black are evident



from the following variations: 39... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 40. $\mathbb{B}g3!$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and wins; or 39... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 40. $\mathbb{W}f6!$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}\times c3$ 42. $d7$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 43. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}\times d7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}\times d7$ $\mathbb{R}c2$ 45. $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{B}cxg2+$ 46. $\mathbb{W}f1$ when the white king escapes the checks.

40. $\mathbb{B}\times e3?$

Anderssen commits the decisive error. After 40. $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{B}\times c4$ (40... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 41. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}d5?$ is bad because of 42. $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 43. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{B}\times c3$ 44. $\mathbb{W}\times c3$ $h6$ 45. $\mathbb{W}e5$ when White must win) 41. $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 42. $\mathbb{W}f6+$ it's a draw.

40... $\mathbb{B}\times c4$ 41. $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 42. $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}\times f4+$ 0-1

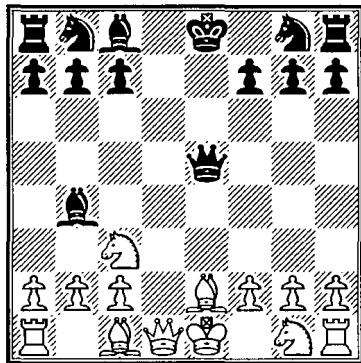
This was an exceptionally difficult game, full of complex calculation. Despite the great confusion and unpredictability of events, Morphy's victory was well-deserved because he was able to stay in control during the critical moments, especially between moves 38 and 40.

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.
Match, Paris (7) December 25, 1858

1.e4 d5 2.e×d5 $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$
4.d4 e5?! 5. $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{W}\times e5+$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

It's possible that White's best reply is actually 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, which Tarrasch later played in a simultaneous game against Nilsson that continued 6... $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 7. $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 8. $\mathbb{A}f4$ giving White a long-term advantage in the endgame, although Tarrasch won quickly in only 15 moves.

6... $\mathbb{A}b4$



7. $\mathbb{A}f3!$?

After the natural 7. $\mathbb{A}d2$ I don't see how White gains an advantage after 7... $\mathbb{A}g4$! Not surprisingly, Morphy's solution is to sacrifice a pawn for the initiative!

7... $\mathbb{A}xc3+$ 8. $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 9. $\mathbb{A}d2$
 $\mathbb{W}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 11. 0-0

11. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 12. $\mathbb{A}g5$? was yet another unusual and entertaining way of fighting for the initiative.

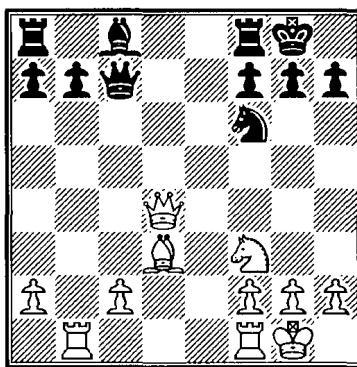
11... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 12. $\mathbb{A}f4$

12. $\mathbb{A}g5$? was worth considering, as after 12... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $c\times d6$ 14. $\mathbb{B}fe1$? White has good compensation for the pawn.

12... 0-0 13. $\mathbb{A}xc7$ $\mathbb{A}d4$?

This simple method completely equalizes for Black, but he soon commits a serious error.

14. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 15. $\mathbb{A}d3$



15... $\mathbb{A}g4$?

After 15... $b6$ 16. $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ the game would have been completely even.

16. $\mathbb{A}g5$!

Anderssen evidently underestimated the force of this blow. Morphy's tactical eye was virtually irreproachable and he rarely missed such chances.

16... $\mathbb{B}fd8$

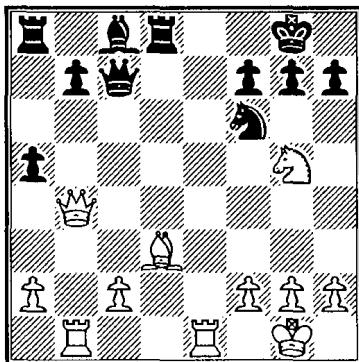
Black had better saving chances after 16... $\mathbb{A}h5$? 17. $\mathbb{A}e4$! $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 20. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 21. $c\times d3$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 22. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$ because there are always chances in a rook endgame.

17. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{A}c8$?

This leaves Black too far behind in development. 17... $\mathbb{A}d7$ offered more hope, although after 18. $\mathbb{B}fe1$? $\mathbb{A}c6$ (18... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{A}c4$!) 19. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}d7$

20. Bb1 Bx e7 (20.. $a5?$ 21. Bb8+! wins) 21. Bx e7 White keeps a large advantage.

18. Bfe1 a5



After 18... $h6$ 19. Bb7? 20. Ah7+ Bh8 21. Bb8+ mates.

19. Bwe7!

The strongest move and characteristic of Morphy, who always tended toward clarity and never sought unnecessary complications – just as Capablanca described him.

19... Bx e7 20. $\text{Bx e7} \text{ Qd5}$

20... Bd7 21. $\text{Bxd7} \text{ Qxd7}$ 22. $\text{Bxb7} \text{ h6}$ 23. Qh7! also leaves White with a won position.

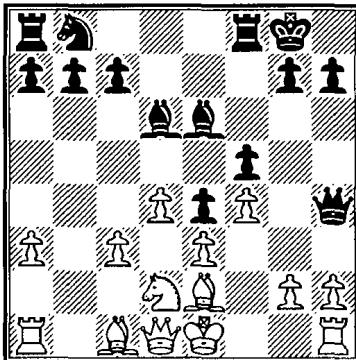
**21. $\text{Qxh7+} \text{ Bh8} 22. \text{Bxf7} \text{ Qc3}$
23. $\text{Bxe1} \text{ Qxa2} 24. \text{Bf4} \text{ Ba6} 25. \text{Qd3}$
1-0**

In the next game, the players pursued their duel of principle.

*Anderssen, A. - Morphy, P.
Match, Paris (8) December 25, 1858*

**1. $a3 e5 2. c4 \text{Qf6} 3. \text{Qc3} d5 4. cxd5$
 $\text{Qxd5} 5. e3 \text{Qe6} 6. \text{Qf3} \text{Qd6}$**

**7. $\text{Qe2} 0-0 8. d4 \text{Qxc3} 9. bxc3 e4$
10. $\text{Qd2 f5} 11. f4 \text{Bh4+}$**



Naturally, Morphy finds an improvement over his play in the 6th game.

12. $\text{g3 Bh3} 13. \text{Qf1 Bh6} 14. c4$

Anderssen embarks upon a plan to acquire space, which creates a number of weaknesses in his position. Before Steinitz's day, even the most talented masters weren't all that surefooted in the field of static chess! Anderssen should have played similarly to the 6th game: 14. $\text{Qc4} \text{ Bh8} 15. \text{Bb3} \text{ Qxc4}$ 16. $\text{Qxc4} \text{ b6} 17. 0-0 \text{ Qd7} 18. \text{a4}$ with somewhat better chances for White.

14...c6

I would prefer to continue 14...c5 15. $\text{Ab2} \text{ Af7.}$

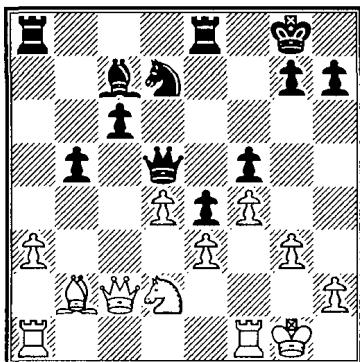
15. $\text{c5?!$

While the pawn remained at c4, White's affairs were still in order. With the text, White concedes too much for the small amount of territory gained. A logical continuation is 15. $\text{Bb1} \text{ b6} 16. \text{Ag2} \text{ Qd7}$ 17. Ba4 with about even chances.

15... $\text{Qc7} 16. \text{Qc4?!$

White's play is consistent – but bad. His light-squared bishop is an important piece with this pawn structure and shouldn't be exchanged. 16.♗a4 ♜d7 17.♗b1 looks better.

- 16...♜d7 17.0-0 b5 18.c×b6 a×b6
 19.♗b3 ♜fe8 20.♗b2 b5
 21.♗x e6+ ♜x e6 22.♗c2 ♜d5?!



Now Morphy commits a significant error, which is also based upon an insufficiently firm grasp of the principles of positional play where the static element predominates.

Black's main task is to prevent the white pieces from breaking out of the dark-square pawn chain. Instrumental in such a breakout would be a3-a4; Black would also find it useful to occupy the c4- and d5-squares with his pieces. This leads to the following plan: 22...♗a5! 23.♗c3 (after 23.♗b3?! ♜b6 Black has a significant positional advantage) 23...♝b6?! 24.♗xa5 ♜xa5 25.♗b3 ♜a7 26.♗c5 ♜c4 and Black's chances must undoubtedly be rated higher.

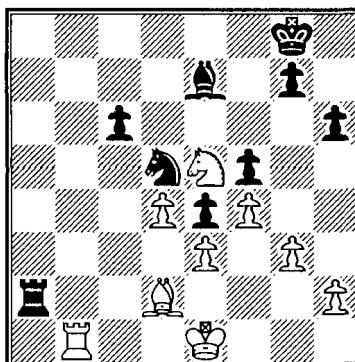
But now, White gets in a3-a4. Thus, one may conclude that Morphy wasted an important tempo and lost his initiative. But not a dynamic initiative that involves threatening to win material or

attacking the king, rather a static initiative based upon acquiring strategically important squares. I direct so much attention to this episode because it helps us make better sense of the makeup of Morphy's chess profile.

- 23.♗fc1 ♜a6 24.a4 ♜ea8 25.a×b5 ♜×b5 26.♗c4+ ♜×c4 27.♗×c4 ♜×a1 28.♗×a1 ♜f6 29.♗c3 ♜a2 30.♗d2 ♜d5 31.♗f1 ♜d8?

Having lost his advantage earlier, Morphy strives to squeeze something out of nothing. After 31...♗f7 the game would be even.

- 32.♗e1 ♜e7 33.♗b1 h6 34.♗e5



- 34...c5?

After the elementary 34...♝a6 35.♗c1 ♜b4! Black holds the balance.

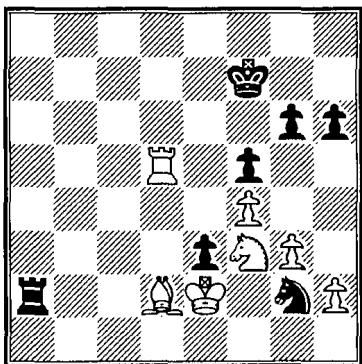
- 35.♗×c5 ♜×c5 36.♗b5

Perhaps Morphy missed that after 36...♝e3 37.♗×d5 White's bishop is defended?

- 36...♝×e3!

Black is very lucky to have this saving chance!

37. $\mathbb{B} \times c5$ $\mathbb{Q} g2+$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $e3$ 39. $\mathbb{Q} f3$
g6 40. $\mathbb{B} d5$ $\mathbb{Q} f7??$



A gross blunder: 40... $\mathbb{Q} g7$ 41. $\mathbb{B} a5$ $\mathbb{B} b2$ was correct. Obviously, Morphy was far from his best form.

41. $\mathbb{B} d6??$

Amazingly, Anderssen fails to find 41. $\mathbb{B} a5!$ $\mathbb{B} b2$ 42. $\mathbb{Q} e5+$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 43. $\mathbb{Q} c4$ and wins, although this was the second game played that day.

41... $\mathbb{Q} g7!$ 42. $\mathbb{B} h4$

A very important factor in this position is that the exchange of rooks is insufficient to win: 42. $\mathbb{Q} e5$ $\mathbb{B} \times d2+$ 43. $\mathbb{B} \times d2$ $\mathbb{B} \times d2$ 44. $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ $g5$ 45. $f \times g5$ $h \times g5$ 46. $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $f4$ 47. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $f \times g3+$ 48. $h \times g3$ $\mathbb{Q} f4$. Now Black no longer has this variation. But there is another:

42... $\mathbb{B} \times d2$ 43. $\mathbb{B} \times d2$ $\mathbb{B} a4$ 44. $\mathbb{Q} f2$
 $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 45. $g \times f4$ $\mathbb{B} \times f4$ 46. $\mathbb{B} d4$

Keeping the rooks doesn't win for White either: 46. $\mathbb{B} d7+$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 47. $\mathbb{Q} g3$ $\mathbb{B} g4+$ 48. $\mathbb{B} h3$ $\mathbb{B} e4!$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} g3$ $\mathbb{B} g4+$ 50. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{B} f4$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{B} e4+$ 52. $\mathbb{Q} d3$ $\mathbb{B} f4$ and draws.

46... $\mathbb{B} \times d4$ 47. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} e3$

g5 49. $\mathbb{B} h5$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 50. $\mathbb{Q} f3+$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$
51. $\mathbb{Q} d4$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

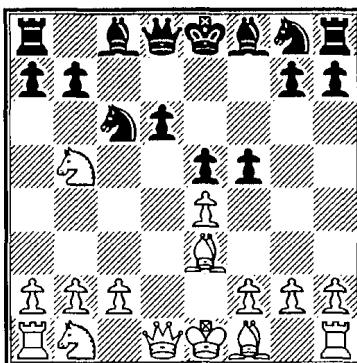
This game demonstrates the flaws in Morphy's chess training – his weak understanding of the problems of pawn structure and the principles of play connected with static positions. Conversely, we can also see his notable toughness and mastery in the defense of difficult positions.

The following short, spectacular game has been convincingly annotated by Kasparov in *Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I*, on pages 40-42, and I will allow myself to make use of his commentary.

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.

Match, Paris (9) December 27, 1858

1. $e4$ $c5$ 2. $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 3. $d4$ $c \times d4$
4. $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $e6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q} b5$ $d6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q} f4$ $e5$
7. $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $f5?$



This is Black's first mistake and it happens to be fatal, which is what sometimes happens in sharp opening variations. 7... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ was correct.

8. $\mathbb{Q} 1c3!$

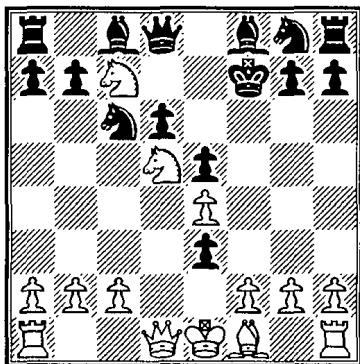
Morphy was colossally strong in positions where a dynamic solution was

necessary. His natural feel for the laws of chess dynamics was boundless.

8...f4

After 8...a6 White achieves a winning position with 9.Qd5! axb5 10.Qb6 Qh4 11.Qc7+ Qd7 12.Qxa8 Qxe4+ 13.Qe2 – Kasparov. Nor does 8...Qf6 9.Qg5 Qe6 (9...a6 10.Qxf6 gx f6 11.Qh5+ ++) 10.Qxf6 gx f6 11.Qd5 Qxd5 12.exd5 Qe7 13.Qh5+ look any better for Black. White has a decisive advantage.

9.Qd5! fxe3 10.Qbc7+ Qf7



11.Qf3+?!

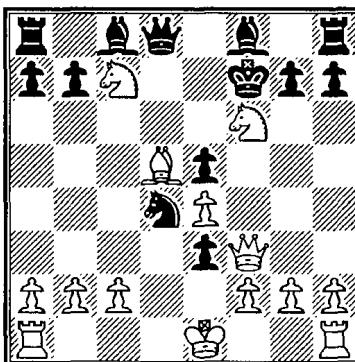
Morphy's choice was objectively weaker than 11.Qxa8 with the likely continuation 11...exf2+ 12.Qxf2 Qh4+ 13.g3 Qxe4 14.Qg2 Qf5+ 15.Qe1 Qf6 16.Qf1 and a great advantage to White.

11...Qf6 12.Qc4 Qd4! 13.Qxf6+ d5!

Dour defensive play was not Anderssen's forte, but he was a great master of the active defense. He did not retreat his king to g6 because after 14.Qh5+ Qxf6 White would be sure to find something decisive. Kasparov suggests that would be 15.Qe8+, but White

appears to win even more simply after 15.f4 Qe6 16.fxe5+ Qe7 17.Qxe6 Qxe6 18.0-0-0 with an inevitable catastrophe: 18...Qe8 19.exd6+ Qd8 20.Qa5+ b6 21.Qd5 Qb8 22.Qb5 Qg6 23.Qc6.

14.Qxd5+



14...Qg6?

It is easy in sharp positions to cross the line separating win from loss or loss from draw. So it was in this case. Analysis shows that 14...Qxd5 was better. After 15.Qfxd5+ Qxf3+ 16.gxf3 exf2+ 17.Qxf2 Qb8 18.Qhd1 b5 19.b4 White would have a material and positional advantage. But 14...Qe7! the strongest move, discovered by Zukertort, could very well have embarrassed Morphy – if Black had found the strongest continuation thereafter: 15.Qh5 gxf6! 16.Qf7+ Qd6 17.Qxa8 Qxc2+ 18.Qe2 Qxa1 19.Qxa1 Qe7! 20.Qh5 Qg7! 21.Qf1 Qg4! 22.Qxg4 Qxg4 23.f3 Qd7 24.Qd1 Qh6 with a very small advantage to White, and the most likely outcome of this very sharp “crossfire” being a draw. So, as you can see, Black's task would not have been easy, not for a moment. And as it happened, the game now ended very quickly.

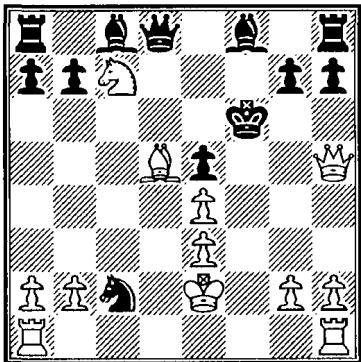
15.Qh5+ Qxf6 16.fxe3!

Not 16. $\mathbb{Q}e8+?$ $\mathbb{W}xe8$.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$

Or 16... $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 17. $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{B}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21. 0-0-0! $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ and wins – Kasparov; 16... $g6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}h4+!$ $g5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f2+$.

17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



And in this picturesque position, Black resigned. 1-0

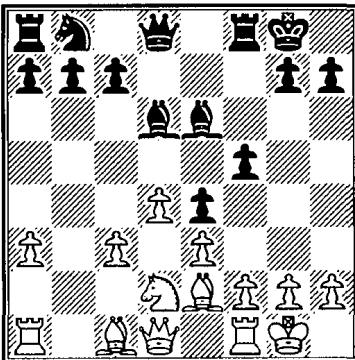
Anderssen's defeat as a result of the absolute non-development of his pieces is all the more astonishing when you recall, for example, the celebrated "Immortal Game" Anderssen - Kieseritzky, London, 1851.

After the following game, Garry Kasparov, in his *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors: Part I*, writes on page 42 that Anderssen quipped: "Morphy wins in 17 moves, whereas it takes me 77. However, this is still bearable..."

Anderssen, A. - Morphy, P.
Match, Paris (10) December 27, 1858

1.a3 e5 2.c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5. e3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

7. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 8. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9. bxc3 f5
10. d4 e4 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



11... $\mathbb{B}f6$

Morphy sends his heavy pieces to the kingside, leaving the center to his opponent. He also played like this in the 5th game of his match with Harrwitz and was outplayed.

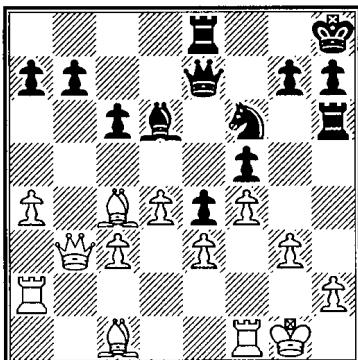
12. f4 $\mathbb{B}h6$ 13. g3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$

Anderssen finally realizes that it might be useful to keep the light-squared bishop! Although, his execution proves faulty; it was very important to insert 14. $\mathbb{B}b1!$ first, and only after 14... b6 (14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. c4) 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$

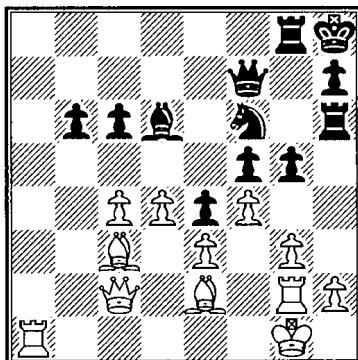
Instead of exploiting White's inaccuracy with 14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ c5 with an excellent game, Morphy responds with a huge (in this context) positional error. He grants his opponent the advantage of the two bishops, which is very significant in a position that must soon be opened. Meanwhile, he deprives himself of a useful piece for attacking White's weakened light squares. A similar error was committed by Harrwitz in the 6th game of their match.

15. $\mathbb{Q} \times c4+$ $\mathbb{Q} h8$ 16. $\mathbb{B} a2!$ $\mathbb{W} e7$
 17. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 18. $\mathbb{W} b3$ $c6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q} e6?!$
 $\mathbb{B} e8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q} c4$



White's position is quite strong, despite his two wasted tempi, because nothing vital has been changed. In this position, static factors completely dominate the dynamic and in such situations Morphy was prone to uncertain play.

- 20... $\mathbb{Q} g4$ 21. $\mathbb{B} g2$ $\mathbb{B} b8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q} e2$
 $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 23. $c4$ $b6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q} b2$ $\mathbb{W} f7$
 25. $\mathbb{W} c2$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{W} g8$ 27. $a5$
 $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 28. $a \times b6$ $a \times b6$ 29. $\mathbb{B} a1!$ $g5$



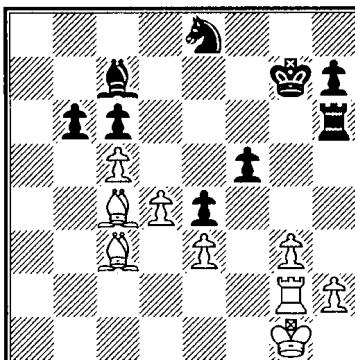
The drawbacks of this move are obvious; yet without it Black would be purely passive, which certainly was not Morphy's style.

30. $f \times g5$ $\mathbb{B} \times g5$ 31. $\mathbb{B} a8+$ $\mathbb{B} g8$
 32. $\mathbb{W} a4$ $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ 33. $\mathbb{W} \times a8+$ $\mathbb{W} e8$

34. $\mathbb{W} \times e8+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 35. $c5$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$
 36. $\mathbb{Q} c4$

The resulting endgame is very difficult for Black. Had White continued 36. $d5+$ $\mathbb{W} g8$ 37. $d6$ $\mathbb{Q} d8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q} c4+$ $\mathbb{W} f8$ 39. $\mathbb{B} f2$ he would have obtained an easily won position.

- 36... $\mathbb{W} g7$



37. $c \times b6?$

White's slight inaccuracy on the previous move leads to a much more serious slip here. 37. $\mathbb{B} a2!$ $b \times c5$ 38. $d \times c5+$ $\mathbb{W} g6$ 39. $\mathbb{B} a8$ was much better, with a decisive advantage for White. Now the game drags on and Morphy, having gotten into a difficult situation, defends doggedly and resourcefully.

- 37... $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ 38. $\mathbb{B} b2$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 39. $\mathbb{B} b7$
 $\mathbb{W} f6$ 40. $\mathbb{Q} b4$ $\mathbb{B} g6$ 41. $\mathbb{Q} f8$ $h5$
 42. $\mathbb{W} f2$ $h4$ 43. $g \times h4$ $\mathbb{B} g4$ 44. $h5$
 $\mathbb{B} h4$ 46. $h6$ $\mathbb{B} \times h2+$ 46. $\mathbb{W} g1$ $\mathbb{B} h3$
 47. $\mathbb{Q} f1$ $\mathbb{B} g3+$ 48. $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{B} g4$ 49. $\mathbb{Q} c4$
 $\mathbb{B} h4$ 50. $\mathbb{Q} g8$ $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 51. $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$
 52. $\mathbb{B} d7$ $\mathbb{Q} e8!$

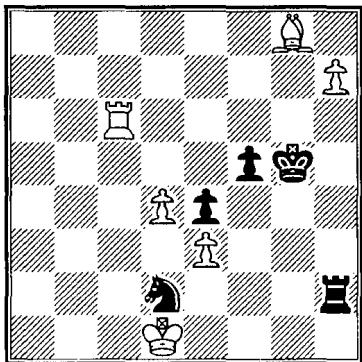
An excellent resource as well as a subtle trap!

53. $h7!$

Anderssen avoids the pitfall, after

53. $\mathbb{A}f7?$ $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 54. $\mathbb{A}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ it's a draw.

53... $\mathbb{B}g5$ 54. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 55. $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 56. $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 57. $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 58. $\mathbb{Q}d1$



58... $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Black's extremely dogged resistance has allowed him to activate his pieces; but it would appear that Morphy lost significant saving chances by not playing 58...f4. Understandably, he did not wish to let the white king escape from the first rank, but in such sharp situations concrete variations always outweigh generalizations.

Morphy didn't always make full use of his brilliant calculating abilities and all too often relied on his powerful intuition and his deep understanding of the games innermost secrets, because he could easily outplay any opponent and did not need to tap any additional resources. Just like Capablanca!

After 58...f4 the most likely continuation would have been: 59. $\mathbb{exf4+}$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 60. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 61. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 62. $\mathbb{B}c7$ e3 63. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 64. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 65. $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}h2$ 66. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 67. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 68. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 69. $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ when I don't see any clear way to strengthen White's

position. If this is so, then Black's 58th move must be recognized as the losing move, because I no longer see a way for Black to save himself.

59. $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Now it's too late for 59...f4 60. $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 61. $\mathbb{B}f7+$ and wins.

60. $d5$ f4 61. $\mathbb{exf4}$ e3 62. $\mathbb{B}e7$ e2+

62... $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 63. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 64. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 65. $\mathbb{B}xe3$ loses similarly.

63. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 64. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 65. $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 66. $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 67. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 68. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ 69. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 70. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 71. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ 72. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 73. f5 $\mathbb{B}h1$ 74. f6+ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 75. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 76. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{B}a7+$ 77. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 1-0

A hard game for both players; Anderssen showed great determination and will to win. The following game, alas, would be a disappointment to him.

Morphy, P. - Anderssen, A.

Match, Paris (11) December 28, 1858

1. e4 e6 2. d4 g6?!

Anderssen seeks to keep the game closed. Such tactics worked sufficiently well for Barnes and Boden, but Morphy could be a fast learner when it was necessary!

3. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5 5. c3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 6. $\mathbb{c}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

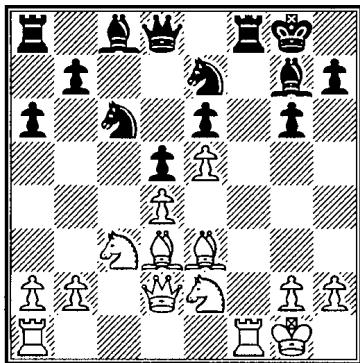
Morphy does not block the possible advance of the f-pawn in order to support the e5-pawn if Black tries to at-

tack it. Many of his games are apt illustrations of his high regard for the element of the space advantage.

7...Qge7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Qbc3 d5

The side with less space rarely finds it profitable to fix the pawn structure. Therefore, 9...b6 looks preferable.

**10.e5 f6 11.f4 fxe5 12.fxe5 a6
13.Qd2**



13...Qb4?!

Anderssen again neglects development and moreover knights are frequently superior to bishops in blocked positions. Hence, 13...Ad7 was better.

**14.Qg5 Qxd3 15.Qxd3 Qd7
16.Qh3 We8 17.Qg3 Rc8
18.Rxf8+ Wxf8 19.Rf1 We8
20.Qh4 Qf5?**

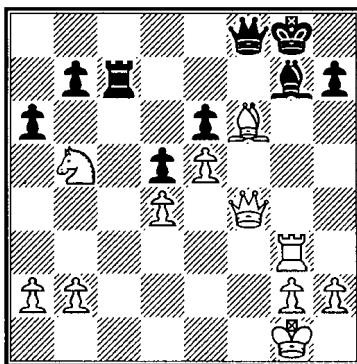
Black had to hold on to his last knight; after 20...Qc6 he would have counterplay, although White would still be better. Now the play is one-sided.

**21.Qxf5 gxf5 22.Rf3 Qb5
23.Rg3 Rc7 24.Qf6 f4**

Anderssen really had no choice but to sacrifice the pawn because all the “normal” lines lose by force: 24...Qh8

25.Qh6! Qf8 26.Rxg7 Rxg7 27.Qxb5 axb5 28.h3! b6 29.Qf2! Qf7 30.Qf3! Qg6 31.Rxg7+ Qxg7 32.Qxe6.

25.Qxf4 Qf8 26.Qxb5



White also wins easily after 26.Qh6 Ad3 27.Rxg7+ Rxg7 28.Qxg7+ (the sideline 28.Rxg7?? Qf1# is the point of 24...f4) 28...Qxg7 29.Qxg7 Qxg7 although the text is simpler.

**26...axb5 27.Qh6 Qh8 28.Rxg7
Rxf7 29.Qf2 Qg8 30.Qxg7+
Qxg7 31.Rxg7 Qxg7 32.g4 b4
33.h4 b5 34.Qe3 b3 35.a3 1-0**

This game gave Morphy the seven victories necessary to win the match; thus, this historic encounter concluded.

The following day they played six off-hand games, which by agreement all featured the King’s Gambit. These games confirmed Anderssen’s opinion that playing open games against Morphy was unrewarding; the mini-match ended 5-1 in Morphy’s favor and there ended the meeting of these two chess giants; they would never see each other again. The forty-year-old Anderssen would play chess successfully for another twenty years, against all the best players of his time, while Morphy, who was nineteen years

younger, would very soon leave serious chess forever!

Anderssen's chivalrous behavior towards Morphy, who confidently wrested from him the title of best chessplayer in the world, was supremely noble and almost unbelievable by today's standards. Gifted players are very rarely distinguished by their light and easygoing character and that's putting it mildly; when battling for lofty titles and their place in the annals of chess one should not hold one's breath, generally speaking, waiting for courteous behavior towards their opponents.

Chess is first and foremost a struggle aimed at crushing the opponent's ego, and chessplayers, understandably, need to have the corresponding type of character. This is especially evident today; but even in more "gentlemanly" times all sorts of things were possible. One need only remember Staunton's behavior when he refused to meet Morphy in a match while still trying, for chess society at large, to "put a good face on bad play."

I present some quotes from Anderssen as evidence of his gallantry. The first two are from H.C. Schönberg's, *Die Großmeister des Schachs* p.87-88:

"I consider Mr. Morphy the finest chess player who ever existed. He is far superior to any now living, and would doubtless have beaten Labourdonnais himself. In all his games with me, he has not only played, in every instance, the exact move, but the most exact. He never makes a mistake, but, if his adversary commits the slightest error, he is lost."

"I cannot describe better the impression that Morphy made on me than by saying that he treats chess with the earnestness and conscientiousness of an artist."

Any man who can praise his conqueror in such terms deserves the highest respect! But one of Anderssen's expressions deserves particular attention: "Morphy's Spiel wirkt auf mich wie aus einer anderen Welt," (Opfermann, H.C. *Die Spielgeheimnisse der großen Schachkämpfer* p.50). This can be translated as "Morphy's play seemed to me like something from another world." This seemingly simple phrase contains a deep concept.

Anderssen was speaking of a *qualitative* difference between Morphy's play and all that existed in chess before him. Anderssen was able to recognize *the principal difference between a notable talent, even so great a talent as he himself possessed, and genius* such as was granted to Paul Morphy. Anderssen came, he saw; and he bowed before it! Such innate perception is possessed by precious few and one must also have an abundance of maturity and nobility to speak it aloud! For this, Anderssen deserves our deepest respect.

My analysis of Paul Morphy's games is now complete. We have examined almost every aspect of his serious chess career and I don't see any point in studying his later games *for the purposes of our research*. I think you will agree with me that chess lost a great deal because of the voluntary retirement of one of the greatest geniuses of all time. All that remains is to organize our observations and draw our conclusions.

Conclusion

Summarizing what we've seen, it seems vitally necessary to mention that there is no mystery to Morphy's success. The factors that lead to his spectacular rise to the top and what made him so indisputably better than his contemporaries can all be found in this book! His innate gifts were colossal: a phenomenal memory, his staggering intellectual aptitude, and an enormous specific talent for chess.

A significant factor in Morphy's fate was the combination of circumstances that brought together his native gifts with a family that contained an unusually strong chess environment, thanks mainly to his uncle Ernest; along with the financial resources to purchase books and subscribe to chess magazines, particularly European ones. Consequently, he had the opportunity of immersing himself in chess at that precise age when the ability to absorb information was at its peak.

However, there also existed one serious obstacle, and that was the middling level of his opposition, not just in Paul's immediate social circle, but also within the American chess community. The greater part of Morphy's games played in America were odds games! Players of even a halfway decent European standard simply didn't exist and there was certainly no such a thing as a professional chess trainer.

Today, the following conditions are unquestionably necessary for the successful development of even the most gifted chess talent:

- a) Considerable natural talent
- b) A sufficiently early start
- c) A good teacher, preferably one who is highly qualified
- d) A strong *chess atmosphere* that allows the young player to develop

We have noted the numerous shortcomings of Morphy's "chess education," such as his limited and rather outdated opening repertoire and his problems playing Black against closed openings. Morphy's lagging grasp of strategic problems had to do with particular pawn structures. As White, he only played 1.e4 and in reply to 1...e5, he limited himself to the King's Gambit or Evans' Gambit. This seriously impoverished his play and denied him the chance to play more varied positions, although it was enough for him to win at the time.

Yet, there would soon appear a new, considerably stronger generation of players headed by Steinitz, Louis Paulsen, Zukertort, and Blackburne who would have compelled Morphy, had he continued his chess career, into confronting new chess battlefields with much wider horizons, and we can immediately see the difficulties that would have awaited him.

Had this situation arose then Morphy's narrow arsenal of strategic tools would

have highlighted his lack of a strong *chess atmosphere*, which is necessary for the successful development of young talent. Although he very quickly broadened his chess horizons by playing against the best European masters, this is still a process that is much more effective when it occurs at a younger age.

In a famous series of articles published between January and April of 1885 in *The International Chess Magazine*, Steinitz took exception to the claim that Morphy's "play was more free of errors than that of any other master before or after him." He pinpointed some of the errors committed by Morphy, many of which occurred in positions where static factors predominated over the dynamic, just as we have seen in this book. It's been said that it was precisely this analysis of Morphy's games that enabled Steinitz to discover the principles of positional play, *the greater part of which consists of the static factors in chess*.

And while I believe that Steinitz underestimated the importance of the dynamic in chess and Morphy's fantastic strength in this aspect of the game, he still stated his opinion that "Morphy was stronger than anyone he played with, including Anderssen and Paulsen." And that had Morphy continued playing "he would of necessity cultivate and extend the system which has been developed since his time" and "would probably have been the first to make improvements or to perceive and acknowledge them in the practice of others."

From all that has been said, I will conclude that *before he went to Europe, Morphy's chess education was insufficient. He was a runt, with the gifts of a genius. And that even after his match with Anderssen he was still a very young, phenomenally gifted, actively learning player, who still had to enlarge his opening and strategic repertoire. He also had definite shortcomings in the area of chess technique.*

So, what were the factors that allowed Morphy to achieve such amazing successes? What was the basis of his fantastic chess strength? He had an outstanding combinative eye and could calculate variations better than any of his opponents, and he also had good endgame technique for his time, even though he had insufficient experience playing endgames. All this was enough to run roughshod over all his contemporaries.

Yet, other players also enjoyed similar qualities, such as Johannes Zukertort who outstripped Morphy in the variety of his opening repertoire and his strategic technique. Nevertheless, by the standards of chess history, he is less esteemed than Morphy.

So what else was there that made Morphy a phenomenon? It appears to me – and I hope I have made it convincingly clear to the readers of this book – that his unique qualities were Morphy's *immense intuition* and *his innate feel for the dynamic requirements of a chess game*. Morphy's intuition allowed him to grasp the essence of certain factors *with his entire being*.

From the opening lines of this book, I have emphasized the outstanding feeling

Paul Morphy had for *the initiative, piece development, and the factor of the interaction of the pieces*. This last factor is the most important element of the dynamic component of chess. This factor is all-encompassing and includes, to a somewhat lesser extent, the static component of chess as well. But it shows itself much more boldly, effectively, and clearly in the dynamic. All other principles of chess, without exception, incorporate this element.

Beyond any doubt, prior to Morphy no one ever expressed so clearly or so convincingly the power and importance of the dynamic elements of the game of chess. Morphy's best games remain unsurpassed in simplicity and stand as convincing examples of "dynamic chess." It wasn't until Capablanca appeared that someone showed such a harmonic understanding of the coordination of the pieces at his level. And it wasn't until Alekhine emerged that someone showed the power and importance of the dynamic component of chess to the extent that Morphy did.

There is one more quality of Morphy's chess profile that I would like to discern, because players with a dynamic style, such as Alekhine, Tal, and Kasparov, tend toward strategically complex positions, even when other choices are available. Yet, Morphy's play showed a rare combination of simple directness and a dynamic approach. Therefore, Paul Morphy can be considered *the founder of the contemporary dynamic approach to chess*.

If Morphy's play was revolutionary for its time, why were his contemporaries and those that immediately followed unable to recognize this and incorporate his methods? After all, they assimilated Steinitz's theory, which was also of a rather revolutionary character. The reason, I insist, is that *it was harder for Morphy's contemporaries to grasp the innovations that his play brought to chess than to understand the principles expounded by Steinitz*.

Steinitz collected and systematized principles that were already familiar to the best chessplayers; the main points of his theory relied on obtaining *long-lasting advantages and only then looking for an attack or combination*. These positional precepts were somewhat obvious and could readily be grasped, while *Morphy relied on temporary advantages* that were harder to comprehend. Furthermore, one very often had to calculate variations to fully understand such advantages, which is usually a far more unpleasant task than simply making comparisons based on well-known principles.

I hope that I have fulfilled my mission of presenting the distinctiveness and "enigma" of the chessplayer that was Paul Morphy, and of showing the extent of that greatness which allowed the fifth World Champion, Max Euwe, to speak thus of our hero in a 1937 interview in the Soviet chess publication 64 :

"Morphy is commonly called the greatest chess genius of all time... If the distinguishing characteristic of genius is that it goes far ahead of the rest of its epoch, then Morphy was a chess genius in the most complete sense of the term."

Table of Results

This is not intended as a complete record of all games Morphy played, but it does include all his known results in serious

play, the more significant of his "unofficial" results, and some of his more striking results when giving odds.

Formal Tournament and Match Games

First American Chess Congress, New York, 6 October – 10 November, 1857

	1	2	3	total
Morphy	1	1	1	3
J. Thompson	0	0	0	0

	1	2	3	total
Morphy	1	1	1	3
A.B. Meek	0	0	0	0

	1	2	3	4	total
Morphy	1	1	½	1	3½
T. Lichtenhein	0	0	½	0	½

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	total
Morphy	1	½	0	½	1	1	1	1	6
L. Paulsen	0	½	1	½	0	0	0	0	2

Match, New York, 28-30 November 1857 (Morphy giving pawn and move) ²

Morphy	+4	-0	=1
C.H. Stanley			

Match, London, 19 July – 22 August 1858 ²

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	total
Morphy	½	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	½	1	10
Löwenthal	½	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	½	1	4

Match, London, August 1858 (Morphy giving pawn and move) ²

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	total
Morphy	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	6
J. Owen	0	½	0	0	0	½	0	1

Match, London, September 1858

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	total
Morphy	0	0	1	1	1	1	½	1	5½
D. Harrwitz	½	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2½

Match, Paris, 20-28 December 1858²

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	total
Morphy	0	½	1	1	1	1	1	½	1	0	1	8
A. Anderssen	1	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	1	0	3

Match, Paris, February-March 1859²

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	total
Morphy	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
A. Mongredien	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½

Match, London, April 1859 (Morphy giving queen knight)¹

Morphy +7 -2 =0
 T.H. Worrall

Match, New York, May 1859 (Morphy giving queen knight)¹

Morphy +5 -0 =1
 F. Perrin

Match, New York, May 1859 (Morphy giving queen knight)¹

Morphy +5 -3 =1
 Thompson

Match, New York, July 1859 (Morphy giving queen knight)¹

Morphy +6 -4 =1
 Lichtenhein

Informal Series and Offhand Games

New Orleans, May 1850¹

Morphy +3 -0
J.J. Löwenthal

New York, October-December 1857¹

Morphy +8 -2 =0 (giving pawn and three moves)
T.J. Bryan

Morphy +30 -18 =7 (giving queen knight)
T.J. Bryan

Morphy 3-0
D.W. Fiske

Morphy +7 -1 =0
G. Hammond

Morphy +10 -3 =3 (giving queen knight)
D. Julien

Morphy 3-0
Marache

Morphy +3 -0 =2 (giving pawn and move)
Marache

Morphy 9-0 (giving queen rook)
A. Perrin

Morphy +1 -0 =2
F. Perrin

Morphy +8 -2 =0 (giving pawn and two moves)
F. Perrin

Morphy +17 -9 =3 (giving queen knight)
F. Perrin

Morphy +7 -1 =1 (giving queen knight)
A. Reif

Morphy +3 -1 =0 (giving pawn and two)
H. Richardson

Morphy +12 -1 =0
Stanley (these were even-strength games, separate from the odds match)

Morphy +23 -1 =0
Schulten

London, 1858-59³

Morphy +19 -7 =0
Barnes

Morphy +10 -1 =1
Bird

Morphy +5 -1 =3
Boden

Morphy +2 -0 =0
Hampton

Morphy +2 -0 =0
Kipping

Morphy +6 -0 =0
Lowe

Morphy +3 -0 =0
Medley

Morphy +2 -0 =0
Mongredien

Morphy +4 -1 =0
Owen

Paris, 1858-59³

Morphy +5 -1 =0
Anderssen

Morphy +2 -0 =0
Bancker

Morphy +7 -0 =0
Budzinsky

Morphy	+0	-1	=0
Harrwitz			
Morphy	+12	-0	=0
Journod			
Morphy	+5	-0	=2
Laroche			
Morphy	+6	-1	=1
Rivière			
Morphy	+5	-1	=1
Budzinsky			(giving pawn and move)
Morphy	+2	-0	=2
Devinck			(giving pawn and move)
Morphy	+3	-0	=3
Laroche			(giving pawn and move)
Morphy	+4	-0	=0
Delaunnay			(giving pawn and two)
Morphy	+5	-2	=0
Lecrivain			(giving pawn and two)
Morphy	+3	-0	=1
Lequesne			(giving pawn and two)

Havana, October 1862 ²

Morphy	1-0
F. Sicre	
Morphy	1-0
J. Sicre	(playing blindfolded)
Morphy	1-0
Medina	(giving queen knight)

Sources for results table:

¹ Lawson, David, *Paul Morphy: The Pride and Sorrow of Chess*, David McKay Co., New York, 1976

² Shibut, Macon, *Paul Morphy and the Evolution of Chess Theory*, Caissa Editions, Yorklyn, Delaware, 1993

³ Edge, Frederick, *The Exploits and Triumphs in Europe of Paul Morphy*, D. Appleton & Co., New York, 1859

Bibliography

“64” – *Shahmatnoe Obozrenie* (Chess Review) N8, (Moscow, 2001)

“64” *Chess Newspaper, collection* (Moscow, 1937)

Botvinnik, M.M.: *Analytical and Critical Works Part III, IV* (FiS, Moscow, 1986)

Edge, F.M.: *The Exploits and Triumphs in Europe of Paul Morphy, the Chess Champion* (Dover publications, Inc. New York, 1973)

Fiske, Daniel: *The First American Chess Congress New York 1857* (Edition Olms AG, Zurich, 1985)

Kasparov, G.: *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors, Part I* (Everyman Publishers plc, London, 2003)

Lawson, David: *Paul Morphy: The Pride and Sorrow of Chess* (David McKay Co., New York, 1976)

Maróczy, G.: *Paul Morphy's Games of Chess* (Chess Priboi, Leningrad, 1929)

Müller, K.; Knaak, R.; Eichhorn, T.: *Paul Morphy – Genie und Mythos* (Chessbase Monographie, 2003)

Neistadt, Y.I.: *Uncrowned Champions* (FiS, Moscow, 1973)

Opfermann, H.C.: *Die Spielgeheimnisse der großen Schachkämpfer* (Econ Verlag, Düsseldorf und Wien, 1978)

Paul Morphy, collection (FiS, Moscow, 1980)

Schönberg, H.C.: *Die Großmeister des Schachs* (Scherz Verlag, Bern und München, 1976)

Shakhmatny Vestnik, collection (St. Petersburg, 1914)

Shibut, M.: *Paul Morphy and the Evolution of Chess Theory* (Caissa Editions, Delaware, 1993)

Smyslov, V.V.: *Journal of Chess Creativity* (Mashinostroenie, Moscow, 1995)

Index of Openings

Bishop's Opening
C23 24;

Dutch Defense
A83 32; **A85** 115, 118, 123;

Evans Gambit
C02 12; **C51** 47;

Four Knights' Game
C48 45;

French Defense
C01 103, 149;

Giuoco Piano
C52 128; **C53** 70; **C54** 27;

Irregular Openings
A01 36; **A22** 138, 143, 147;

King's Gambit
C30 60, 72, 88, 93; **C32** 22; **C34** 50; **C38** 10; **C39** 109;

Petroff Defense
C42 18, 90, 95;

Philidor's Defense
C41 58, 63, 66, 76, 82, 86, 97, 121, 124, 126;

Queen's Gambit
D 35 110; **D40** 29;

Ruy López
C62 113, 117; **C64** 20, 37, 99; **C 65** 133; **C 77** 51, 106 131, 135; **C84** 55;

Scandinavian Defense
B01 79, 136, 141;

Schmid Benoni
A43 24;

Sicilian Defense
B21 14; **B40** 34, 42; **B44** 25, 145; **B45** 39;

Two Knights' Defense
C55 49;

Index of Players

Bold type indicates a player had White.

Anonymous/N.N.: 47, 49, 50

Anderssen: 128, **131**, 133, **135**, 136, **138**, 141, **143**, 145, **147**, 149

Barnes: **51**, **55**, 57, 59, 60

Bird: **76**

Boden: **63**, 66, 70, 72

Brunswick (with de Vauvenargue): 126

Harrwitz: **109**, **110**, 113, **115**, 117, **118**, 121, **123**, 124

Lichtenhein: **29**, **32**

Löwenthal: 14, **18**, **86**, 88, **90**, 93, **95**, 97, **99**, 103, **105**, 106

Maurian: 54

McConnell: **10**, **12**

Paulsen: 34, **37**, 39, 42, **45**

Schulten: 20, **22**

Staunton (with Owen): 79

Thompson: 25, **27**

Games Not Involving Morphy

Andersson: 36

de Labourdonnais: 24

Fischer: **36**

McDonnell: **24**

General Index

- Alabama 19
Alekhine, Alexander 6, 8, 30, 71, 73, 84, 95, 106, 154
Analytical and Critical Works Part III 107
Anderssen, Adolf 5, 19, 21, 34, 53, 64, 72, 75, 76, 86, 109, 126, 128-143, 145-151, 153
Andersson, Ulf 36
Barnes, Thomas Wilson 51, 53, 55-57, 59, 60, 62, 67, 79, 82, 89, 149
Bilguer, Paul Rudolf von 19
Bird, Henry Edward 76, 79
Birmingham 108
Blackburne, Josef Henry 152
Boden, Samuel Standidge 63, 65, 66, 70, 72, 75, 99, 149
Bogoljubow, Efim 70, 71
Botvinnik, Mikhail 12, 30, 107, 108
Breslau 128
Brunswick, Duke of 126
Capablanca, José Raúl 6, 10, 21, 53, 70-72, 89, 122, 135, 136, 143, 149, 154
Chessbase 126
Chess Player's Handbook 19
Chigorin, Mikhail 34, 47, 55
Christmas 128
de Labourdonnais, Louis-Charles Mahé 9, 15, 22, 23, 24, 150
de Vauvenargue, Count Isouard 126
Die Großmeister des Schachs 151
Die Spielgeheimnisse der großen Schachkämpfer 151
Dreev, Alexey 59
Edge, Frederick 59, 108
Euwe, Max 154
Evans Gambit 10, 13, 47, 70, 152
First American Chess Congress, The 20, 25, 29, 37, 47
First American Chess Congress New York 1857, The 34
Fischer, Robert James 10, 21, 29, 36, 47, 49, 50, 52-54, 56, 71, 82, 99, 122, 138
Fritz 8 83, 132
Garry Kasparov On My Great Predecessors: Part I 19, 22, 30, 45, 71, 76, 122, 145, 147
Glek, Igor 59
Gligoriæ, Svetozar 54
Greco, Gioacchino 9
Gunsberg, Isidor 34
Handbuch 19
Harrwitz, Daniel 76, 108-111, 113-115, 117, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 147
Hector, Jonny 60
Hedgehog System 36
Henris, Luc 83
How to Beat Bobby Fischer 99
Immortal Game 147
International Chess Magazine, The 153
Kaltenbrunner, Dr. H. 4
Kasparov, Garry 19, 22, 23, 30, 45, 46, 71, 73, 76-79, 95, 122, 145, 146, 147, 154
Kieseritzky, Lionel 147
King's Gambit 89, 150, 152
Knaak, Rainer 114, 116, 132, 133, 136, 140

- L'analyse* 19
La Régence 19
 Lange, Dr. Max 135
 Lasker, Emmanuel 72, 73
 Law School of Louisiana 19
 Lawson, David 10, 19, 59
 Lichtenhein, Theodor 29, 32, 33
 London 9, 51, 108
 London Tournament of 1851 9, 20,
 25
 Louisiana 12
 Löwenthal, Johann Jacob 14, 18, 19,
 76, 85-88, 90, 91, 93, 95, 97, 99,
 100, 102-106, 108, 117, 128, 131,
 135
 Maróczy, Géza 73, 83, 85, 130, 135
 Maurian, Charles Amédée 54
 McConnell, James 10, 12
 McDonnell, Alexander 9, 15, 22, 23,
 24
 Medley, George Webb 76
 Mednis, Edmar John 99
 Meek, Alexander Beaufort 24, 29
 Morphy, Ernest 152
 Müller, Karsten 53, 103, 112
 Neishtadt, Yakov 12, 135
 New Orleans 10, 47, 108
 New York 20, 47
New York Ledger 24
 Nilsson, Carl-Philip 142
 N.N. 47, 49, 50
 Old Indian 63, 68
 Opfermann, H.C. 151
 Owen, Rev. John 79, 82
 Paris 108, 128
 Paris Opera 127
Paul Morphy: The Pride and Sorrow of Chess 10, 19
 Paulsen, Louis 34, 35, 37-47, 75,
 152, 153
 Philidor, François-André Danican 9,
 19
 Polerio, Giulio Cesare 9
 Pushkin, Aleksandr Sergeyevich 8,
 75
 Reiner, 70
 Reshevsky, Samuel Herman 10
 Rosanes, Jacob 109
 Rotlewi, Georg 6
 Rubinstein, Akiba 6, 72
 Russian Game 18
 Saint-Amant, Pierre Charles Fournier
 de 9
Schachzeitung 19
 Schönberg, H.C. 151
 Schulten, John William 20, 22, 24
Shakhmatny Vestnik 8, 30
 Sicilian Defense 35, 86, 102, 139
 64 154
64-Shahmatnoe Obozrenie 12
 Smyslov, Vassily 30, 60
 Spassky, Boris 73
 Spring Hill 19
 Staunton, Howard 9, 19, 51, 75, 76,
 79, 80, 82-85, 108, 125, 150
 Steinitz, William 5, 25, 34, 42, 68,
 70, 72, 100, 128, 143, 152-154
 Tal, Mikhail 30, 34, 95, 154
 Tarrasch, Siegbert 55, 142
 Thompson, James 25, 27, 29
Uncrowned Champions 12
 von Bilguer, Paul Rudolf 19
 Wells, Peter 83
 Zukertort, Johannes Hermann 34, 46,
 64, 76, 146, 152, 153

